
Safety Assessment of Polysaccharide Gums as Used in Cosmetics

Status: Draft Final Report for Panel Review
Release Date: August 28, 2015
Panel Date: September 21-22, 2015

The 2015 Cosmetic Ingredient Review Expert Panel members are: Chair, Wilma F. Bergfeld, M.D., F.A.C.P.; Donald V. Belsito, M.D.; Ronald A. Hill, Ph.D.; Curtis D. Klaassen, Ph.D.; Daniel C. Liebler, Ph.D.; James G. Marks, Jr., M.D.; Ronald C. Shank, Ph.D.; Thomas J. Slaga, Ph.D.; and Paul W. Snyder, D.V.M., Ph.D. The CIR Director is Lillian J. Gill, D.P.A. This report was prepared by Wilbur Johnson, Jr., M.S., Senior Scientific Analyst and Bart Heldreth, Ph.D., Chemist.

© Cosmetic Ingredient Review

1620 L STREET, NW, SUITE 1200 ◊ WASHINGTON, DC 20036-4702 ◊ PH 202.331.0651 ◊ FAX 202.331.0088 ◊ CIRINFO@CIR-SAFETY.ORG



Commitment & Credibility since 1976

Memorandum

To: CIR Expert Panel Members and Liaisons
From: Wilbur Johnson, Jr.
Senior Scientific Analyst
Date: August 28, 2015
Subject: Draft Final Report on Polysaccharide Gums

At the June 15-16, 2015 CIR Expert Panel meeting, the Panel issued a tentative report for public comment with the conclusion that the polysaccharide gums reviewed in this safety assessment are safe in the present practices of use and concentration, with the exception that the available data are insufficient for determining the safety of hydrolyzed carrageenan in cosmetic products. The insufficient data conclusion is based on the absence of information on the manufacturing methods and impurities of the ingredient hydrolyzed carrageenan. To date, these data have not been received. The current safety assessment (draft final report) is identified as *plpogu092015rep* in the pdf document. Comments received from the Council (*plpogu092015pcpc1*) have been addressed.

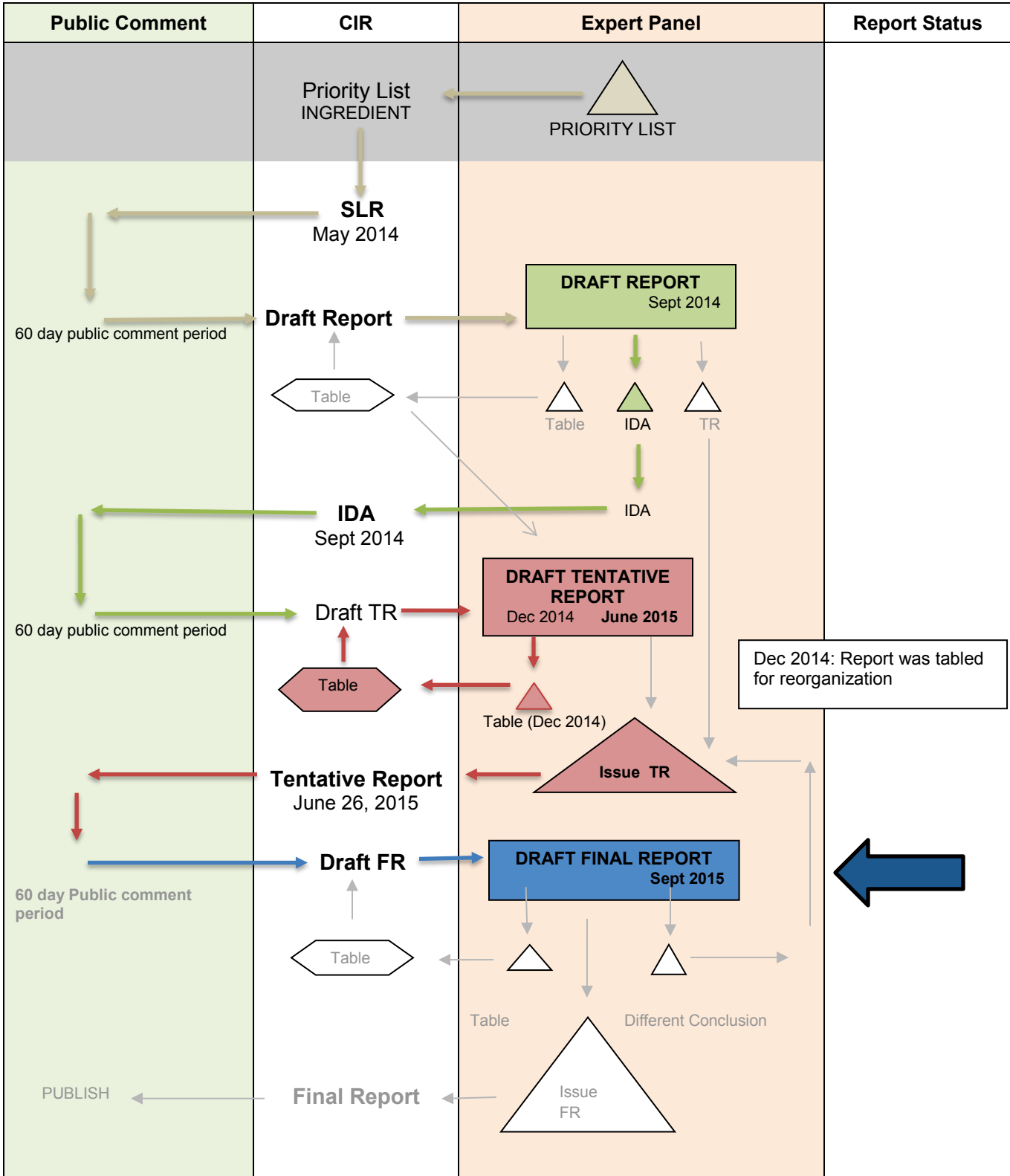
Included in this package for your review is the Draft Final Report on Polysaccharide Gums (*plpogu092015rep*), the CIR report history (*plpogu092015hist*), Literature search strategy (*plpogu092015strat*), Ingredient Data profile (*plpogu092015prof*), 2015 FDA VCRP data (*plpogu092015FDAdata*), and the June 2015 Panel meeting minutes (*plpogu092015min*).

After considering the data included in this safety assessment, the Panel will need to determine whether a final report with the conclusion stated at the beginning of this memorandum should be issued.

SAFETY ASSESSMENT FLOW CHART

INGREDIENT/FAMILY Polysaccharide Gums

MEETING Sept 2015



CIR History of:

Plant Polysaccharide Gums

A Scientific Literature Review (SLR) was announced on May 29, 2014. Comments and safety test data from the Personal Care Products Council (Council) were received during the 60-day comment period. Use concentration data were received from the Council prior to issuance of the SLR.

Draft Report, Belsito and Marks Teams/Panel: September 8-9, 2014

Comments and safety test data (ocular irritation and HRIPT data on an eye gel containing maltodextrin) received from the Council have been addressed/incorporated.

At the September 8-9, 2014 CIR Expert Panel meeting, the Panel agreed that the ingredients in this safety assessment on polysaccharide gums should be organized to reflect the following 4 major categories that are based on chemical structure: linear, branched, cyclic, and unknown. With this in mind, the Panel issued an insufficient data announcement, requesting method of manufacture and impurities data on each of the ingredients subcategorized within these 4 major categories including, in particular, the hydrolyzed polysaccharide gums and other modified polysaccharide gums reviewed in this safety assessment. Thus, data were requested on polysaccharide gums classified as: linear-modified, branched-modified, cyclic-modified, and unknown structural configuration-modified.

The hydrolyzed polysaccharide gums and other modified polysaccharide gums are of concern in light of available data indicating that dietary degraded carrageenan (poligeenan), unavailable commercially but manufactured via the acid hydrolysis of a certain type of seaweed, induced colorectal tumors in rats. The Panel anticipated that method of manufacture and impurities data on the hydrolyzed/modified polysaccharide gums would provide clarity as to whether these gums are chemically dissimilar to poligeenan.

The Panel determined that glucomannan should be added to the safety assessment based on industry comments to the effect that this cosmetic ingredient induces respiratory tract sensitization, supported by published data. Other issues relating to ingredient safety that were discussed will be included in the Discussion that will be developed.

Draft Tentative Report, Belsito and Marks Teams/Panel: December 8-9, 2014

The following unpublished data received from the Council/industry have been added to the draft report

- Method of manufacture and safety information on hydrolyzed furcellaran
- Composition of products tested in study summaries on hydrolyzed furcellaran clarified
- Method of manufacture, specifications, and MSDS's on modified dextrin and inulin ingredients: dextrin palmitate, dextrin myristate, dextrin isostearate, dextrin palmitate/ethylhexanoate, and stearyl inulin
- Toxicology data summaries on a material that is structurally similar to corn starch modified
- Toxicology data summaries on a material that is structurally similar to sodium hydrolyzed potato starch dodecenylsuccinate
- Heavy metals analysis on a sodium hydrolyzed potato starch dodecenylsuccinate trade name material
- Eye irritation data on a material that is structurally similar to sodium hydrolyzed potato starch dodecenylsuccinate
- 21-day human cumulative irritation study on a material that is structurally similar to sodium hydrolyzed potato starch dodecenylsuccinate
- Buehler animal skin sensitization study on a material that is structurally similar to sodium hydrolyzed potato starch dodecenylsuccinate
- HRIPT on a cleanser containing sodium hydrolyzed potato starch dodecenylsuccinate
- 3T3 *in vivo* phototoxicity assay on sodium hydrolyzed potato starch dodecenylsuccinate
- Ames test on sodium hydrolyzed potato starch dodecenylsuccinate

The draft tentative report was also revised to include the Panel's recommendations and additional published data.

The Panel tabled the draft tentative safety assessment on polysaccharide gums pending reorganization of the report and to allow sufficient time for industry to provide additional data.

The Panel noted that dividing these ingredients into 5 proposed categories based on their chemical structures helped to clarify the structural similarities among the ingredients, but the presentation of the safety data in the report was not conducive to evaluating these ingredients based on their structural similarities. Thus, the ingredients and the safety data will be reorganized under two major headings, namely Modified and Unmodified polysaccharide gums. The ingredients in the Modified subgroup will be further subdivided into Linear, Branched, Cyclic, and Unknown Structural Configuration. The ingredients in the Unmodified subgroup will be subdivided into Linear Polysaccharides and Salts Thereof, Branched - Natural/Unmodified, Cyclic, and Unknown Structural Configuration.

The Panel also requested information on the method of manufacture and impurities of hydrolyzed carrageenan and glucomannan. Further information is sought to better understand the difference between the cosmetic ingredient hydrolyzed carrageenan and degraded carrageenan (poligeenan), because the data provided suggest the induction of colon tumors in a study in which rats received degraded carrageenan (poligeenan) in the diet or in drinking water. However, the Panel noted that the available studies indicate that carrageenan did not cause dose-related gross or microscopic changes in monkeys in a 7.5-year feeding study, suggesting that carrageenan did not degrade to yield a toxic substance in the gut.

The Panel requested additional data to clarify a report that inhalation of konjac flour induced respiratory sensitization in test animals. Glucomannan is the principle component of konjac flour, but it is not clear to what extent the pulmonary hypersensitivity observed in these animals can be attributed to glucomannan, rather than to some other component of the flour.

The Panel invites additional information on the alkylating and other agents, such as epoxides, anhydrides, and chlorinated compounds that are used to modify polysaccharide gums.

Draft Tentative Report, Belsito and Marks Teams/Panel: June 15-16, 2015

The Panel issued a tentative report for public comment with the conclusion that the polysaccharide gums reviewed in this safety assessment are safe in the present practices of use and concentration, with the exception that the available data are insufficient for determining the safety of hydrolyzed carrageenan in cosmetic products.

The Panel was concerned about the absence of adequate information to distinguish between the cosmetic ingredient hydrolyzed carrageenan and degraded carrageenan (poligeenan). A study suggested the induction of colon tumors in rats that received degraded carrageenan (poligeenan) in the diet. Although composition data on hydrolyzed carrageenan and degraded carrageenan (poligeenan) were not available, the Panel noted that, given the no-observed-effect level (NOEL) for colon carcinogenicity in the oral studies and the maximum use concentration of polysaccharide gums in lipstick products, the burden to the colon that would result from the incidental ingestion of lipstick would be well below the NOEL.

Additional information was received on a previous report that indicated the inhalation of konjac flour induced respiratory sensitization in test animals. Additional research suggested that the purified antigen AG40D-2 (acidic protein) was responsible for the respiratory sensitization observed, and that this effect was not attributed to glucomannan. Thus, the Panel's concerns relating to the respiratory sensitization potential of glucomannan were addressed.

The Panel expressed concern about pesticide residues and heavy metals that may be present in botanical ingredients. They stressed that the cosmetics industry should continue to use current good manufacturing practices (cGMPs) to limit impurities. They agreed that the same concern and suggestion are applicable to alkylating and other agents (e.g., haloethylaminopropionic acid; 3-(dodecyl)-2,5-furandione; and 2,3-epoxypropyltrimethylammonium chloride) that are used to modify polysaccharide gums.

Draft Final Report, Belsito and Marks Teams/Panel: September 15-16, 2015

Comments received from the Council have been addressed.

Polysaccharide Gums Check List for September, 2015. Analyst – Wilbur Johnson																				
			Acute toxicity				Repeated dose toxicity				Irritation			Sensitization						
			ADME	Oral	Parenteral	Dermal	Inhale	Oral	Parenteral	Dermal	Inhale	Ocular Irritation	Dermal Irr. Animal	Dermal Irr. Human	Sensitization Animal					Sensitization Human
Prunus Persica (Peach) Gum																				
Sodium Carrageenan																X				
Sterculia Urens Gum			X	X			X									X	X			
Glucomannan				X		X	X								X	X	X	X		
Sodium Hydrolyzed Potato Starch Dodecenylsuccinate				X									X	X	X	X	X		X	

Polysaccharide Gums**SciFinder Search - 7/1/2013;PubMed Search 11/26/2013**

Maltodextrin	Hydrolyzed Furcellaran
Acacia Catechu Gum,	Hydrolyzed Pectin
Acacia Farnesiana Gum,	Hydrolyzed Soy Starch
Acacia Senegal Gum,	Hydrolyzed Starch
Acacia Seyal Gum	Hydrolyzed Triticum Spelta Starch
Agar	Hydrolyzed Wheat Starch
Agarose	Hydroxyethyl Cyclodextrin
Algae Exopolysaccharides	Hydroxypropyl Cyclodextrin
Algin	Hydroxypropyltrimonium Hydrolyzed Corn Starch
Alginic Acid	Hydroxypropyltrimonium Hydrolyzed Wheat Starch
Ammonium Alginate	Hydroxypropyl Oxidized Starch
Amylodextrin	Hydroxypropyl Starch
Amylopectin	Hydroxypropyltrimonium Maltodextrin
Amylose	Crosspolymer
Aphanothece Sacrum Polysaccharide	Inulin
Arabinoxylan	Laurdimonium Hydroxypropyl Hydrolyzed Wheat Starch
Astragalus Gummifer Gum	Magnesium Alginate
Avena Sativa (Oat) Starch	Mannan (570 – Review)
Boswellia Serrata Gum (45)	Methyl Cyclodextrin (112)
Boswellia Serrata Gum Extract	Natto Gum
Calcium Starch Isododecenyloxy succinate	Olibanum
Calcium Starch Octenylsuccinate	Palmitoyl Inulin
Calcium Alginate (65 – Review)	Pectin
Calcium Carrageenan	Phaseolus Angularis Seed Starch
Carrageenan	Phaseolus Radiatus Seed Starch
Cassia Angustifolia Seed Polysaccharide	Pistacia Lentiscus (Mastic) Gum
Cichorium Intybus (Chicory) Root Oligosaccharides	Pisum Sativum (Pea) Starch
Corn Starch Modified	Polianthes Tuberosa Polysaccharide
Croscarmellose	Potassium Alginate
Cyclodextrin	Potassium Carrageenan
Cyclodextrin Hydroxypropyltrimonium Chloride	Potassium Dextrin Octenylsuccinate
Cyclodextrin Laurate	Potassium Undecylenoyl Alginate
Cyclotetraglucose	Potassium Undecylenoyl Carrageenan
Dextrin	Potato Starch Modified
Dextrin Behenate	Propylene Glycol Alginate
Dextrin Isostearate	Prunus Persica (Peach) Gum
Dextrin Laurate	Pueraria Lobata Starch
Dextrin Myristate	Sodium Algin Sulfate
Dextrin Palmitate	Sodium Carboxymethyl Inulin
Dextrin Palmitate/Ethylhexanoate	Sodium Carboxymethyl Starch
Dextrin Stearate	Sodium Carrageenan
Echinacin	Sodium Dextrin Octenylsuccinate
Galactoarabinan	Sodium Hydroxypropyl Oxidized Starch Succinate
Ghatti Gum	Sodium Oxidized Starch Acetate/Succinate
Glyceryl Alginate	Sodium Starch Octenylsuccinate
Glyceryl Dimaltodextrin	Sodium/TEA-Undecylenoyl Alginate
Glyceryl Starch	Sodium/TEA-Undecylenoyl Carrageenan
Hydrogenated Potato Starch	Solanum Tuberosum (Potato) Starch
Hydrogenated Starch Hydrolysate	Starch Acetate
Hydrolyzed Carrageenan	Starch Acetate/Adipate
Hydrolyzed Corn Starch Hydroxyethyl Ether	Starch Diethylaminoethyl Ether
Hydrolyzed Corn Starch Octenylsuccinate	

Starch Hydroxypropyltrimonium Chloride
Starch Laurate
Starch Tallowate
Stearoyl Inulin
Sterculia Urens Gum
Styrax Benzoin Gum
Tamarindus Indica Seed Gum
Tapioca Starch

Tapioca Starch Crosspolymer
TEA-Alginate
TEA-Dextrin Octenylsuccinate)
Triticum Vulgare (Wheat) Starch
Undecylenoyl Inulin
Xyloglucan
Glucomannan (**Search performed on 9/19/2014**)

Search Updated

Hydrolyzed Carrageenan (years 2014 and 2015) – 2/2/2015

Day 1 of the June 15-16, 2015 CIR Expert Panel Meeting – Dr. Belsito's Team

Polysaccharide Gums

DR. BELSITO: Anything else? So let me save this, and we move on to polysaccharide gum. So, we tabled this in December because we wanted some additional time to digest a lot of data that was dumped on us by industry and had also suggested that -- was this the one? Yeah that we wanted it broken down into cyclic, polycyclic, undefined, et cetera et cetera, and quite honestly that break-down still didn't help me to wrap my brain around this huge group of chemicals and at the end of the day I still was sort of confused whether there were any issues within that we really needed to be concerned about, and reading through the minutes it was clear that the other group wanted to go safe as used.

And then there was that whole issue with the degraded carrageenan and colonic tumors that we're concerned about that I don't think we still necessarily have an answer to, except that it doesn't really appear that these get absorbed, at least from what I could see, so I wasn't -- another question that I had back to us is, are these absorbed? And if they're not absorbed, why were we so concerned about all this carcinogenic effect in animals? And then there were just huge amounts of verbiage that I thought could be just gotten rid of and summarized in tables. I mean those carcinogenicity and co-carcinogenicity and carcinogenicity preventing pages went on and on and on. So I guess my first question now to my colleagues is, you know from a skin scent point, I'm really not concerned about these, so are they absorbed and are you concerned about all of the other data that we have here?

DR. LIEBLER: So I'd like to start out by thanking Wilbur for reorganizing the report as we asked him to because you know, we had a lot of discussion on how best to organize this -- this is basically a somewhat disorganized group of very heterogeneous chemicals. And, I take my hat off to you Wilbur, you did exactly what we asked you to, and it's still a little confusing, but that's because of the collection of ingredients we have here, so it is what it is. As far as the degraded carrageenan or hydrolyzed carrageenan, the problem I have is that we cite this study on, there are actually several studies on colon carcinogenicity by this degraded carrageenan. And then we never really discussed about whether it's absorbed. If it's not absorbed, these studies are really pretty irrelevant. However, an industry representative or somebody told us at the first meeting we talked about this, that the degraded carrageenan, and hydrolyzed carrageenan were different. But no one ever showed us any data to prove that. We don't have any literature citation; we just have the statement that's different.

DR. BELSITO: We do have, I don't know if this is part of the literature but on page 64 of the PDF under carrageenan it says that the product called degraded carrageenan has been produced from extracts of *Eucheuma spinosum* seaweed by treatment with dilute hydrochloric acid. And then it goes on to say the most common forms are designated *capiota* and *landum*.

DR. LIEBLER: But that doesn't explain how the hydrolyzed carrageenan is produced.

DR. BELSITO: No, I understand.

DR. LIEBLER: And the descriptions in the papers about the carcinogenesis, the colon carcinogenesis, don't give a precise description either about how that's produced except that it's hydrolyzed in acid.

DR. BELSITO: Right, so I mean we don't basically know that they are different.

DR. LIEBLER: We don't know that they are different.

DR. BELSITO: But if it's not absorbed, do we really care?

DR. LIEBLER: Right it's not going to cause colon carcinogenesis, because in those studies it was administered *bicophage*. So you're right, I mean I think the issue goes away in the discussion. We never did get the information we asked for, but the lack of absorption makes it pretty much a moot point. So we have to note the carcinogenesis studies and then simply say in the discussion that these aren't absorbed.

DR. KLAASEN: From the skin.

DR. LIEBLER: From the skin. Right.

DR. KLAASEN: And our problem in responding to that is the degraded is apparently a lab sample material and there is no supplier of hydrolyzed. So --

DR. LIEBLER: But it's in the dictionary, which is why it's in our report, basically. So we're just stuck with this stuff.

(laughter)

DR. ANSELL: Right, it has no uses, no supplier.

DR. LIEBLER: Right. So how'd it get in the dictionary?

DR. ANSELL: The dictionary does not relate to safety. It is simply a unified nomenclature system.

DR. LIEBLER: I see, okay.

DR. SNYDER: So I think we'll be okay with that hydrolyzed versus degraded. It just has to be captured in the discussion, and then, what I didn't see in this newest version was we had that information on the sensitization in the Kojak flower where they actually have now found that it's actually a specifically protein and it's not glucomannan, whatever it is. And so I think we need to capture that -- you haven't incorporated that yet, have you?

DR. LIEBLER: No it has not, but I might mention that in the dictionary, conjacmannan is listed as a technical name for glucomannan and in the World Health Organization report on Konjak flower; conjacmannan is listed as a common term for that. So at this point I don't whether or not Konjak flower is a trade name material that you know basically is glucomannan in a cosmetic product or not.

DR. SNYDER: But I guess the point I was making was that it's not the glucomannan component of Kojak flower that causes the sensitization.

DR. ANSELL: It's the protein.

DR. SNYDER: It's the protein yes, so we need to make that clear in the discussion and bring that data and that material into the body of the document.

MS. WEINTRAUB: So are you more focused on the respiratory sensitization or on the inhalation, or do they go together, since the respiratory sensitization is occurring because of the inhalation?

DR. SNYDER: Yes.

MS. WEINTRAUB: Okay.

DR. SNYDER: Yes.

MS. WEINTRAUB: And you feel like the data addressed this?

DR. SNYDER: Well, it's not due to the glucomannan, it's due to a separate protein, this AG40D-2, and it's not just that being present but it's in, at least, from what I read in that report, it's sort of ratio of the acidic version to the basic version, and so I think that we've gotten the issues to be discussed.

DR. BELSITO: Okay, in terms of lack of absorption, I just want to point out that we have absorption on -- only dermal absorption only on hydroxypropylcyclodextrine. So I think, and we're looking at, I don't know, how many ingredients altogether in this report now? I mean, it's huge, right? And they're very disparate from what I can tell, so are we comfortable with, I mean, 102 ingredients. Are we comfortable that all the other 101 are not absorbed? Are we concerned only about carrageenan being absorbed?

DR. LIEBLER: I think we're comfortable based on the size of these molecules that they're not going to be absorbed.

DR. BELSITO: Okay.

DR. LIEBLER: They're very large. The cyclodextrine got put into the report simply because it has chemical similarity in terms of its composition and structure, but it's a much smaller molecule and it is actually -- its primary use is to facilitate absorption of other molecules, so it's the exception that proves the rule, and essentially here, so --

DR. BELSITO: Fine. And then hydrolyzed carrageenan has no reported uses. Carrageenan is a 1.1 percent in a lip product that could be incidentally ingested and you're okay with that? Just want to make sure we have all the bases covered here.

DR. LIEBLER: Yeah, hydrolyzed carrageenan would not be absorbed.

DR. BELSITO: No, what I'm saying is that carrageenan --

DR. LIEBLER: Yeah.

DR. BELSITO: Is used in a lip product up to 1.1 percent. Hydrolyzed

carrageenan is not used in cosmetics or there are no reported uses, am I correct?

DR. LIEBLER: So carrageenan in a lip product at a higher concentration is of no concern.

DR. BELSITO: Okay. And it's of no concern because it's --

DR. SNYDER: Not degraded naturally.

DR. BELSITO: Okay.

DR. LIEBLER: Yeah, it's a mercuric, isn't it, that dietary -- it's a food additive anyway, so, yeah, that's okay.

DR. ANSELL: Carrageenan is extracted from seaweed and is a major thickener in the food products.

DR. BELSITO: Okay.

DR. LIEBLER: So the carrageenan was fine until this hydrolyzed carrageenan thing got introduced and then --

DR. ANSELL: To the extent there continues to be concern, we could just delete the two or go insufficient with those two, or sideline them outside this group.

DR. LIEBLER: Those two meaning --

DR. ANSELL: The hydrolyzed and --

DR. LIEBLER: Degraded --

DR. ANSELL: Degraded.

DR. LIEBLER: Yeah, the only one listed in the dictionary is hydrolyzed carrageenan. Degraded is a term that emerged from the literature.

DR. ANSELL: Right but I -- isn't the concern that hydrolyzed may in fact be degraded?

DR. BELSITO: Yeah. We don't know.

DR. LIEBLER: It's hydrolyzed, and degraded. I mean --

DR. ANSELL: Yeah.

DR. LIEBLER: It's a pejorative way of looking at hydrolysis. Right Jay?

DR. ANSELL: I agree. But to the extent you know that we have a hundred materials that we're comfortable with that are understandable and there's one material which is not used, not an article of commerce, there's no suppliers and if that's what's tying us up, then --

DR. BELSITO: I don't know that it's tying us up. I'm just asking the question.

DR. LIEBLER: We need to figure out a way to deal with it. It's in the report. I didn't realize it was an option to ditch it. But --

DR. ANSELL: Okay.

DR. LIEBLER: So, it's right there.

DR. BELSITO: So we --

DR. LIEBLER: We clearly state it. It's not degraded or absorbed.

DR. BELSITO: Right. Okay. So we're comfortable with including hydrolyzed carrageenan in the report? Or we want to get rid of it?

DR. LIEBLER: Well it would be a lot easier if we could get rid of it. Because we just remove all reference to it from the report. Then we don't have to explain why we're not worried about it.

DR. BELSITO: But then we have a potential cosmetic ingredient out there without a view point on it.

DR. GILL: You have to say why it wasn't included in that.

DR. BELSITO: Right.

DR. ANSELL: And it looks --

DR. BELSITO: Because remember, even though it's not used, if it's in the dictionary, which is a huge issue, it could potentially be used.

DR. ANSELL: Well any material could be potentially used.

DR. BELSITO: I understand, but even more potential and it's a target for anyone who's looking to say okay, you guys looked at it. You now think there's actually an issue with this ingredient and you didn't act on it, so we either think there's an issue and we say it's insufficient for whatever --

DR. SNYDER: I don't think it's insurmountable -- I don't think it's an insurmountable task. Let's deal with it.

DR. BELSITO: Okay, well that's what I'm asking you to deal with it, because on the skin, I'm fine with it. So you tell me how to deal with it.

MS. WEINTRAUB: So are you saying, Dr. Liebler, is that you think it should be insufficient? I mean, if just taking it out isn't really an option?

DR. LIEBLER: So we have options. We could say it's insufficient and wait for data that won't appear, and then it will go to the non-supported. Or we can say, not take -- say that it's insufficient and we can simply say that this material is unlikely to be absorbed. We treat that under discussion and we roll it into the safe as used, but it's not used.

DR. BELSITO: But then -- okay, the safe as used, then we have to look across the board at what level, so we don't think it's absorbed from skin products, and we need to look across the board at the highest mucous membrane use of any of these polysaccharides and carrageenan was like at one point something, but I didn't look at all the others, so where are we with incidental ingestion for the others? What's the highest? Is that summarized in the use section? Or do we have to go through the table? And I just think we need to know what we're dealing with before we act.

DR. LIEBLER: So, Wilbur, is the hydrolyzed carrageenan the hydrolyzed ingredient in this report? I'm scrolling through, but do you know off the top of your head?

DR. BELSITO: Whether it's hydrolyzed cornstarch, hydrolyzed soy starch, hydrolyzed starch, hydrolyzed --

DR. LIEBLER: Or hydrolyzed pectin, sure, yeah, okay. Okay, so maybe what we need to do is simply say that we're insufficient for method of manufacture, chemical composition for hydrolyzed carrageenan because that would be the only way we could differentiate it from the lab material that produced the carcinogenesis results in the rodent studies. And sure we could argue it's not absorbed, but actually if we don't know what the properties are of that material, we can't really say with much confidence that it's not absorbed even though I'd be willing to bet that it's not absorbed. And so we say safe as used for everything except insufficient for the hydrolyzed carrageenan, and we know we won't be getting those data so it will eventually just go to unsupported.

DR. BELSITO: So safe as used except hydrolyzed carrageenan for which we need what, method of manufacture and impurities?

DR. LIEBLER: Yes, chemical composition.

DR. BELSITO: We need chemical composition.

DR. ANSELL: Because it's not going to answer your question. Your question is how is hydrolyzed related to degraded? So if I give you an exact composition of hydrolyzed, it's not going to answer your question.

DR. LIEBLER: Well, certainly -- yeah, you won't know what it is, how it relates to the material in the studies.

DR. ANSELL: Right, so we'd have to do a complete analysis of the degraded, which --

DR. LIEBLER: Is unavailable probably. Okay, method of manufacture and impurities, fair enough.

DR. BELSITO: But we need to know that vis-à-vis the degraded material that was used in that study.

DR. LIEBLER: Right.

DR. BELSITO: We're not going to know that.

DR. ANSELL: No.

DR. BELSITO: Because the material in the study is not further detailed, just the acid hydrolysis. Because that's what you really want to know, Dan, right? How does cosmetic grade hydrolyzed carrageenan differ from this degraded carrageenan that caused cancer of the colon?

DR. LIEBLER: Right.

DR. BELSITO: So the question would be -- we would need dermal absorption for cosmetic grade hydrolyzed carrageenan or a study or something showing us why cosmetic grade hydrolyzed carrageenan would be sufficiently different from this degraded carrageenan used in this study, that it wouldn't produce colon cancers if absorbed.

DR. LIEBLER: Right. So that's not going to happen.

DR. ANSELL: So if we go back to the absorption question, though, that is something we felt comfortable with.

DR. BELSITO: That still raises the issue of use in a lip product.

DR. LIEBLER: Carrageenan used as a lip product is fine.

DR. BELSITO: No, hydrolyzed.

DR. LIEBLER: Yes, hydrolyzed is not used in any product.

DR. BELSITO: I understand, but we're saying assuming --

DR. LIEBLER: If it -- yes -- if it were, right.

DR. BELSITO: Then how high can these products go in a lip product? Some of them are quite high.

DR. LIEBLER: Right.

DR. BELSITO: What's the highest incidental ingestion? That's what I was trying to look for. Is it summarized in the cosmetic use section?

DR. ANSELL: Well, we have a --

DR. BELSITO: So it's up to 50 percent in face masks, 45 percent in hair grooming, so I'm assuming it's not graded at 50 percent in a lip product, but we don't know. We're only given ranges there. I saw one that was 15 percent I think, 1.1 for algal and then the wet products.

DR. ANSELL: Well, we do have a NOEL in the degraded carrageenan feeding studies.

DR. BELSITO: What was that?

DR. ANSELL: 1 percent of the diet.

DR. BELSITO: 1 percent was negative.

MS. FIUME: There is a 15 percent reduction in meristem.

DR. BELSITO: Yeah, that was the highest that I've seen so far.

MS. FIUME: 16.8 for dextrin palmitate.

DR. BELSITO: Yeah. Did you get through them all, Monice, because I'm still scrolling here?

MS. FIUME: Yeah, 16.8 was the highest I saw.

DR. BELSITO: Okay, so if we were to go with the safe as used, at some point that's what we would potentially be allowing in a lip product up to 17 percent. And we just heard that the NOEL was 1 percent in the diet for the degraded carrageenan.

DR. LIEBLER: So I don't think we have a problem.

DR. BELSITO: So if we had data that showed that it wasn't absorbed from the skin, or even if it is absorbed, so is it not a problem? Is it now everything's safe as used or are we still taking the hydrolyzed carrageenan out?

DR. LIEBLER: Well, I think where we're going for the hydrolyzed is insufficient.

DR. BELSITO: But we just heard that the NOEL in the feeding study for the degraded was 1 percent in the diet.

DR. LIEBLER: And you're saying incidental exposure would reach that level?

DR. BELSITO: I'm not saying anything. It's out of my bailiwick. I'm asking you with that information, does that clear it or are we still going insufficient? I'm happy any way. I just want to have some sound reasoning behind why we're doing this.

DR. KLAASSEN: I personally think it's sufficient. I mean the exposure is theoretically two ways. One is from lipstick and we basically concluded from the study that was done by oral administration that there was no problem at these kinds of doses, and number two were out of exposure to the skin and these things are not going to go across the skin to any reasonable amount. Sugar won't go across the skin and polysugar definitely won't go across the skin.

DR. BELSITO: Okay, so we are back to safe as used with a discussion of hydrolyzed carrageenan that the maximum amount that would be in a lip product is 16.8 percent, that the NOEL even for the degraded carrageenan, which we've been told is not a cosmetic product, was at 1 percent in the diet long term, and that these products are not absorbed across the skin. Is that where we're at?

DR. LIEBLER: Yep, I'm fine with that.

DR. BELSITO: Okay, so we're back to safe as used for the whole group with a discussion regarding hydrolyzed carrageenan. Any other comments here before we move on?

DR. LIEBLER: There was one thing, Wilbur, in the discussion, the first paragraph, the last sentence of the first paragraph. You had talked about the similarities of the composition and then you say "therein read-across may be appropriate from one ingredient to the next." So read-across I think makes -- I think it's the wrong word and I would change it to "inference" because I just don't want to invoke the term "read-across" when we don't have sort of a systematic variation of chemical structures that allow us to more systematically select and evaluate analogs and their data. We don't have that here. It's much looser. And so I think we need to be careful when we trot out the term "read-across," so let's just say "inference" instead.

DR. BELSITO: Okay, anything else?

Day 1 of the June 15-16, 2015 CIR Expert Panel Meeting – Dr. Marks' Team

Polysaccharide Gums

DR. MARKS: Okay. I think we have learned a lot about centella asiatica. Next one, polysaccharide gums. Wilbur, you are up again. Our team in December moved all ingredients were safe but the Belsito team wanted it tabled to divide a large group into modified/unmodified, linear, cyclic, et cetera, groups. Has our conclusion changed? You did that, Wilbur, you did it mainly in a table type thing, putting which subdivisions they were in.

DR. SLAGA: In a lot of cases, it wasn't many to subdivide.

DR. MARKS: Right.

DR. SHANK: That did not help me at all.

DR. SLAGA: Me either.

DR. HILL: What is interesting about that is for me, I did not consider hydrolysis would be modified. When I was looking at modified, I was thinking only the things where something is tagged onto the sugar, where we are actually derivatizing the sugar using alkylating agents, those are the ones I would have considered to be modified and not the ones that are just chopped up. In humans, we chop up a lot of these, and the ones that we don't are just going to stay in one big piece.

DR. MARKS: Team, tomorrow do you want me to move a tentative report with a safe conclusion?

DR. SHANK: Yes.

DR. MARKS: Ron Hill?

DR. HILL: I had some issues that I identified. As you recall, I was one of the prime movers in trying to make sure we knew what was being used to modify these things and how, and there was a good bit of data forthcoming, which was heartening, but it raised a couple of issues that weren't there before when we didn't have that information. Even though my first take on all of this when I got to the bottom of it was everything is fine.

DR. MARKS: Okay. In Wilbur's memo, he brought up a couple of issues again. Tom, Ron, do you want to comment about the carrageenan and colon tumors? Is that going to be in the discussion? How do you want that handled?

DR. SLAGA: I think it obviously would have to be in the discussion, but the colon cancer, our understanding from the discussion last time is it is not used in any products that way. If it is un-hydrolyzed, it has really none of that activity. It's only in the laboratory they specifically hydrolyze it.

DR. SHANK: That's right.

DR. JOHNSON: We have an ingredient called hydrolyzed carrageenan. We have a cosmetic ingredient that is hydrolyzed carrageenan.

DR. SHANK: That is not the same as the material used in the cancer study. Is that not correct?

DR. EISENMANN: That's what we believe, although there is no supplier any more for hydrolyzed. If you want to say insufficient data, we're fine with that.

DR. SHANK: Yes, we would need a definition of what is hydrolyzed carrageenan and how does that compare to the laboratory hydrolyzed carrageenan.

DR. MARKS: I'm looking. Where is the hydrolyzed? I see carrageenan. A lot of ingredients here. You would put insufficient for hydrolyzed carrageenan or just mention that in the discussion that we expect it's not the same hydrolyzed carrageenan used in the laboratory? Is that how you would handle it? Is it an ingredient?

DR. EISENMANN: Yes, there is an ingredient called hydrolyzed carrageenan.

DR. MARKS: Somehow I'm missing it. I'm looking under the table right in the beginning of the polysaccharide gums checklist.

DR. EISENMANN: It's on the second from the last page, near the bottom.

DR. MARKS: Maybe I didn't print that out. How do you want to handle the hydrolyzed carrageenan, say it's insufficient?

DR. SHANK: I would say that's insufficient.

DR. EISENMANN: One of them needs to come out of the report. Acanasian is

actually a compound with a glucose, we had it defined incorrectly in the dictionary originally. I provided an updated monograph. There is a structure now we can associate with it. It's not a polysaccharide at all. That can just come out.

DR. MARKS: Then what we would need is for the hydrolyzed carrageenan, insufficient to confirm what, the cosmetic?

DR. SLAGA: Yes, but if it's the same as used in the laboratory relating to colon cancer. What's the difference between the two. There has to be some difference.

DR. HILL: There is information about low molecular weight carrageenans. I think it does address the difference some, but I don't know if low molecular weight carrageenan is similar to hydrolyzed carrageenan.

DR. MARKS: Okay. The second question I had was this respiratory allergy, which Wilbur also mentioned. How are we going to handle that in the discussion?

DR. EISENMANN: There is a review that I provided Wilbur, there has been some work, it's actually a protein that is causing the problem. The question is how it is used in cosmetics, if you want to go with insufficient, and ask that question, that would be fine. There is one company that is using it and they told me they were getting out of it. I'm not going to get any more information.

DR. HILL: Given the composition and method of manufacture table, it's giving 2 to 8 percent protein.

DR. EISENMANN: Most of them have not been purified and I presume it has -- really, it is more purified, but I haven't been able to get that information from the suppliers. That may be a question you want to ask.

DR. HILL: This line puzzled me because it is reporting 3 to 5 percent, which I assumed if you burned the stuff, what is the residual ash and not there is actually ash in the glucomannan.

DR. JOHNSON: I might just add that in the dictionary, it is listed as a technical name for glucomannan, and according to the report on Konjac, konjacmannan is another name for Konjac flower. What I don't really know is whether or not you would consider Konjac flower as a trade name material for glucomannan and that is what is being used in cosmetics.

DR. EISENMANN: I don't know the answer for sure either. That is what I would say is the insufficiency, what is the difference. I don't know how much, are they purifying the Konjac flower, are they getting this protein --

DR. MARKS: So, we will have an insufficient. That takes care of the second ingredient. Does that sound good, team? We will have an insufficient also on the glucomannan. That will be the need is how much protein is in the cosmetic or composition? How do you want to word that?

DR. EISENMANN: A comparative of the composition between it and Konjac flower.

DR. MARKS: It is really the protein we are concerned with, obviously, from respiratory allergy, protein composition. Okay. I think those were the two big -- do you like the report? I know you said it didn't make any difference.

DR. EISENMANN: I have one question, when you say "linear," is that referring to the final compound or is it referring to the polysaccharide? If you take a linear and hook something on it, would you put that in branched? I would put that in linear modified.

DR. HILL: That's what I was saying, from my way of thinking, but I don't know what Dr. Liebler intended. I'd have to go back and read the transcript, was I the one that wanted modified versus unmodified, or did they also want that. I don't remember.

The specific concerns I had, and there are just a few specific derivatizing agents, and I still have remaining concerns that is not addressed in our current discussion, for example, as to how much do we have to worry about, and how does industry assure those levels are kept to a level below toxicological concern.

Because these things are used in high concentration, if we have five percent residual, for example, that might be an issue, but now I don't know because I didn't thoroughly research the toxicology of that one, but my superficial searching didn't turn up anything that satisfied my curiosity, and there were a couple of other agents.

DR. MARKS: Wilbur, we had this NICNAS report. Ron, Tom, do you have

any comments? My comment is what does it mean.

DR. SHANK: NICNAS?

DR. MARKS: Yes. Was it helpful, and if it was --

DR. HILL: Isn't this the one where it was determining -- or a different one, because they are running together in my head, where we thought maybe we already had it from an unpublished data submission earlier.

DR. EISENMANN: Correct. What I got out of it is they use like read across, the other compound is in the report also. In other words, their read across compound is one of the compounds in the report. The data that you have on the potato is already in the report, but the data on the read across is not. I don't think that is in the report and that is a compound in the report -- our report.

DR. MARKS: What is that now?

DR. EISENMANN: They use a read across. I would have to find the NICNAS report.

DR. JOHNSON: It's on sodium hydrolyzed potato starch --

DR. EISENMANN: Yes, but they used an analog, and the analog that they used is also in our report.

DR. MARKS: Is it worth including it as a reference?

DR. EISENMANN: Yes, I think it probably is. We don't have another source of that data.

DR. MARKS: Okay. Any other comments? Tomorrow, I will be moving that we issue a tentative report for these polysaccharide gums with a safe conclusion for all the ingredients except for an insufficient data conclusion on the hydrolyzed carrageenan. We need what is different between the lab and cosmetic grade hydrolyzed carrageenan specifically with reference to colon tumors, and then with the glucomannan, need the composition and cosmetic grade versus Konjac flower, which contains a protein causing respiratory sensitization.

Does that sound good, team?

DR. SHANK: Yes.

DR. MARKS: Any other comments? We will see whether the Belsito team still get hung up on structures. We will let them figure that out. We were happy without them, I hope we don't get in a long discussion as to which ingredient should go on which structure.

DR. SLAGA: Or which category.

DR. MARKS: Or which category; yes. Let me close that.

DR. HILL: Wilbur, after your list, there is a derivatizing agent, I'm trying to find the exact name and I haven't found it. If you look at what is used to make the hydroxypropyltrimonium, you will know what that is and we don't have to waste time while I find it.

DR. JOHNSON: You're concerned about that particular --

DR. HILL: Yes, at really residual levels because these are large molecules across the board, so penetration even in the mucous membranes, my concern was residuals of these modifying agents. I have every reason to believe that across the industry they are working to minimize these if not completely eliminate them below limits of detection, but again, issues were raised that weren't there the last time because there are missing pieces of information.

Day 2 of the June 15-16, 2015 CIR Expert Panel Meeting – Full Panel

Polysaccharide Gums

DR. BERGFELD: Okay. Thank you. Then, we go to the next section, which are reports advancing, and the first one in that group, Dr. Marks, the polysaccharide gums.

DR. MARKS: So, at our December meeting, the CIR expert panel tabled a draft tentative report pending reorganization of the report to allow industry to provide additional data. Our team in December actually felt all of these ingredients were safe and moved to that, but because of the concern about the large group dividing them into modified, unmodified and linear cyclic structures, we decided to, obviously, table it.

Today, our team felt we could move forward with a tentative report with a safe conclusion for all, except insufficient for hydrolyzed carrageenan. And our team wanted to know what was the difference between the laboratory carrageenan which caused colon tumors and cosmetic grade carrageenan.

And then the second ingredient insufficient was the glucomannan. And again, what our team felt was we needed its composition of the cosmetic grade versus the konjac flour that caused respiratory allergy, and is the cosmetic grade free of presumably, the protein that causes this allergy that would be present in the food. So again, move tentative report safe conclusion for all, except insufficient for carrageenan and glucomannan.

DR. BERGFELD: Donald?

DR. BELSITO: Well, we went safe with all of them. In terms of the hydrolyzed carrageenan integrated, it's quite clear that we're not going to get that information. And even if we got the information as to what hydrolyzed was, it doesn't help us, because we would need to know exactly what was the degraded that was used in that study.

However, the study did have the NOEL for the colon carcinoma effects were 1 percent. And we noticed that the highest amount use was 16.8 percent of lip product, and it's not absorbed across the skin. So, that would mean you would have to put on a tremendous amount of lipstick or eat a tremendous amount of lipstick to get to that 1 percent dose. So, we felt that even if the hydrolyzed carrageenan was similar to the degraded, it was not an issue as used in cosmetics. And we did not have issues with the konjac flour, and I'll let Paul and Dan address that.

DR. BERGFELD: Paul?

DR. SNYDER: Well, we received data in, I believe, wave two regarding that the actual protein has been identified that causes that hypersensitivity, and it's not glucomannan. It's that AG40D-2, an acidic protein. And so, I thought that it was -- you know, we could provide documentation that it wasn't glucomannan that was the culprit in that. It was another protein that had been isolated in the konjac flour. So, we didn't feel that that was an issue any longer.

DR. BERGFELD: Dan, do you wish to comment, as well?

DR. LIEBLER: I don't have anything else to add.

DR. BERGFELD: Ron Hill?

DR. HILL: Yeah. Could we make sure that somewhere in the discussion, that's noted?

DR. BERGFELD: Mm-hmm.

DR. HILL: If we go that way? And I don't know that the rest of our team wants to, anyway, but --

DR. MARKS: My feeling is that that's fine, as long as it's captured in the discussion, which obviously, it would be.

DR. BERGFELD: Do you want to rescind your motion and restate it?

DR. MARKS: Yes. I move that tentative report -- well, first let me check with my team. Okay? I move that -- I'll rescind the previous motion and move that a tentative report be issued with a safe conclusion for all of the ingredients.

DR. BELSITO: Second.

DR. BERGFELD: Any further discussion?

DR. SHANK: How is the hydrolyzed carrageenan going to be handled in the discussion?

DR. BELSITO: That would be --

DR. SHANK: You can't ignore it.

DR. BELSITO: No, you cannot ignore it. I pointed that out, that there is a NOEL of 1 percent. The highest use is on a lip. That's 16.8 percent. And these are not expected to be absorbed again, across the skin. So, the total internal body burden to the colon will be well below that NOEL.

DR. SHANK: But we usually don't speak of NOELs for carcinogens, so I don't like that terminology.

DR. BELSITO: Okay.

DR. SHANK: Sorry.

DR. BELSITO: Because it's probably not a genotoxic effect in this case. Right?

DR. SHANK: You don't know that, though.

SPEAKER: We don't.

DR. BERGFELD: Would you make a recommendation, Ron, for what you'd like said in the discussion?

DR. SHANK: Well, this was the problem. We would have to say something that the cosmetic grade hydrolyzed carrageenan --

SPEAKER: It's different.

DR. SHANK: -- is different from the special laboratory preparation.

DR. BELSITO: Well, we were told that --

DR. SHANK: Or we're assume that.

DR. BELSITO: -- at the last meeting, but we never got written confirmation of it.

DR. SHANK: Right.

DR. BERGFELD: Jay?

DR. LIEBLER: We really have no data on that, essentially. That was something we were promised initially. No publication, no, you know, certificate of analysis or anything like that.

DR. BERGFELD: Jay, do you want to respond?

DR. ANSELL: Because it's not a material commerce. I mean, you know, that's the problem we faced yesterday, is that the issue is not what is hydrolyzed. The issue is what is the degraded material, since the hydrolyzed doesn't actually exist. It becomes almost a philosophical discussion. So, I think the wave -- you know, we support the approach that the Belsito team took yesterday, and we just need to address it within the discussion. But I have no better verbiage than you.

DR. SHANK: So you're relying on a "NOEL" as far as this carcinogen, and the concentration used in lipstick? Is that what you're saying?

DR. ANSELL: We're relying on the report of a laboratory material is not relevant to the safety assessment of this class of materials.

DR. SHANK: How do we know that?

(No response heard)

DR. SHANK: How do we know that it's not relevant to the hydrolyzed carrageenan used in cosmetics?

DR. SLAGA: You have to address it in a discussion, but I don't see a way out of it right now, because --

(Simultaneous discussion)

DR. SHANK: You go insufficient for the hydrolyzed.

DR. SLAGA: Yes.

SPEAKER: That's what we said.

DR. SLAGA: Yeah, that's --

DR. HILL: So if the logic of a NOEL, whether you call it a NOEL or not, but if that line of thinking is not acceptable, then I'm personally back to the problem of not knowing what it is relative to the stuff that produced the tumors.

DR. SHANK: Right.

DR. HILL: I think the exposure difference is substantial between the rodent study and the maximum amount that would be encountered in the use of a product. But you know,

we're kind of on this endless circle. The stuff is not used; it's not supplied, but it's listed in the dictionary, I guess. It's in our report, and we are not going to be able to resolve the composition issues.

So, we can say insufficient for composition, and it's just a way of dead-ending this argument, because even if we got the composition data, we wouldn't have the composition data on the stuff in the study.

DR. SHANK: Right.

DR. HILL: So, we'll never be able to resolve the issue. So, it will go insufficient and then unsupported.

DR. BERGFELD: Kurt, do you have a comment?

DR. KLAASEN: Even if we had the composition of both of them, it still wouldn't help you, because you wouldn't know which one of those peaks was causing the problem. You know? There might be -- you know, it's not a simple thing.

DR. BERGFELD: Well, we've rescinded one motion, and it looks like we're going to rescind it again. So, do we want to restate the motion (Laughter)? I think that if we have general consensus -- do we not, Don, from your side, to go insufficient?

DR. BELSITO: It's not used -- we'll go insufficient with a hydrolyzed and the data needs would be to further understand the calling carcinogenicity of the degraded carrageenan.

SPEAKER: Yeah.

DR. BERGFELD: Okay.

DR. BELSITO: By whatever means is possible, which is --

(Simultaneous discussion)

DR. SLAGA: And we have to sufficiently discuss that, because it really hangs out there.

DR. LIEBLER: So, the insufficient, then, would be the composition and carcinogenicity.

DR. SLAGA: Right.

DR. BELSITO: Gotcha.

DR. BERGFELD: Dr. Marks, again. (Laughter)

DR. MARKS: I will rescind my previous motion. It must feel like the Belsito's team ought to now make the motion. But I'll rescind my previous motion and move now, that we issue a tentative report with a safe conclusion for all, except the hydrolyzed carrageenan and the concern has been really well discussed here, concerning the production of colon tumors in the laboratory.

DR. BERGFELD: Is there second?

DR. BELSITO: Second.

DR. BERGFELD: Any further discussion? Ron Hill?

DR. HILL: Yeah. Unrelated to that, the industry was wonderfully forthcoming in providing what I, and maybe not only I, asked for last time, which was calculating agents that were used to make some of these modified agents. I just want to make sure we get language -- this is a tentative report, so we'll see it one more time, presumably. Right?

I want to make sure that we get language in there similar to what we've used in polymers, where we have these agents that relate to industry's efforts to minimize any residual levels of these. And I think I gave you three specific ones that were there yesterday, that we needed to make sure might be listed as examples.

DR. BERGFELD: Thank you. I'm going to call the question. All those in favor of the motion, please indicate by raising your hands. Thank you. Unanimous. Good discussions. Moving on to the second ingredient, Dr. Belsito.

Safety Assessment of Polysaccharide Gums as Used in Cosmetics

Status: Draft Final Report for Panel Review
Release Date: August 28, 2015
Panel Date: September 21-22, 2015

The 2015 Cosmetic Ingredient Review Expert Panel members are: Chair, Wilma F. Bergfeld, M.D., F.A.C.P.; Donald V. Belsito, M.D.; Ronald A. Hill, Ph.D.; Curtis D. Klaassen, Ph.D.; Daniel C. Liebler, Ph.D.; James G. Marks, Jr., M.D.; Ronald C. Shank, Ph.D.; Thomas J. Slaga, Ph.D.; and Paul W. Snyder, D.V.M., Ph.D. The CIR Director is Lillian J. Gill, D.P.A. This report was prepared by Wilbur Johnson, Jr., M.S., Senior Scientific Analyst and Bart Heldreth, Ph.D., Chemist.

ABSTRACT

The Cosmetic Ingredient Review (CIR) Expert Panel (the Panel) reviewed the safety of 106 ingredients, which function as viscosity increasing agents in cosmetic products. The Panel reviewed relevant animal and human data on these ingredients. The Panel concluded that most of the polysaccharide gums are safe in the present practices of use and concentration in cosmetics, as described in this safety assessment, but that the available data are insufficient to make a determination that hydrolyzed carrageenan is safe under the intended conditions of use in cosmetics. Because final product formulations may contain multiple botanicals, each containing similar constituents of concern, formulators are advised to be aware of these constituents and to avoid reaching levels that may be hazardous to consumers. The Panel was concerned about the presence of alkylating and other agents that are used to modify polysaccharide gums in cosmetics. Industry should use good manufacturing practices to limit impurities.

INTRODUCTION

The safety of 106 polysaccharide gums (see Tables 1 and 2) as used in cosmetics is reviewed in this safety assessment. The polysaccharide gums are each naturally derived materials that comprise polysaccharides obtained from plants or algae. Based on the different chemical structures that are associated with polysaccharide gums, these ingredients can be subdivided into categories such as modified, unmodified, linear, branched, and cyclic. Regardless of how they are structured, all of the “moieties” that comprise the molecular structures of these ingredients are polymers composed of monosaccharides.

Although these ingredients could be categorized in multiple ways, all of these ingredients fall into two predominate categories, modified and unmodified. The ingredients in the Modified subgroup have been further subdivided into Linear, Branched, Cyclic, and Unknown Structural Configuration. The ingredients in the Unmodified subgroup have been subdivided into Linear Polysaccharides and Their Salts, Branched - Natural/Unmodified, Cyclic, and Unknown Structural Configuration.

Based on chemical similarities, relevant data on the following are included for use in evaluating the safety of ingredients in this review: wheat bran extract (contains ~ 80% arabinoxylan oligopeptides) - for use in the safety assessment of arabinoxylan (branched - natural/unmodified subgroup); pectin-derived acidic oligosaccharides (mixture of linear oligomers and small polymers of galacturonic acid) - for safety assessment of pectin (branched - natural/unmodified subgroup), which consists chiefly of partially methoxylated polygalacturonic acids; and carboxymethyl inulin - for safety assessment of sodium carboxymethyl inulin (branched - modified subgroup). Many of the polysaccharide gums reviewed in this safety assessment function as viscosity increasing agents in cosmetic products.¹ Other functions are listed in Table 2.

As a group, polysaccharide gums comprise polymers of simple saccharide monomers. Their substantial molecular sizes suggest that skin penetration of these ingredients would be unlikely. Thus, these ingredients are unlikely to have significant systemic accessibility and any major decomposition products are likely to be simple saccharides.

In addition, the Panel has issued “safe as used” conclusions for the following cosmetic ingredients which are structurally similar to some of the ingredients reviewed in this safety assessment: galactomannans,² microbial polysaccharide gums,³ astragalus gummifer gum,^{4,5} aloe barbadensis leaf polysaccharides,⁶ oryza sativa (rice) starch,⁷ zea mays (corn) starch,⁸ acacia senegal gum,⁹ glyceryl alginate,¹⁰ hyaluronic acid,¹¹ and triticum vulgare (wheat) starch.^{12,13}

CHEMISTRY

Definition and Structure

Polysaccharide nomenclature follows the general principles of established organic and carbohydrate nomenclature. Polysaccharide (glycan) is the name given to a macromolecule consisting of a large number of monosaccharide (glycose) residues joined to each other by glycosidic linkages (Figure 1). The term poly(glycose) is not a synonym for polysaccharide (glycan), because it refers to macromolecules composed of glycose residues joined to each other by non-glycosidic linkages. Polysaccharides may be linear, branched, or cyclic. Definitions, structures, and functions of the polysaccharide gums reviewed in this safety assessment, as used in cosmetics and defined in the *International Cosmetic Ingredients Dictionary and Handbook*, are presented in Tables 1 and 2.¹

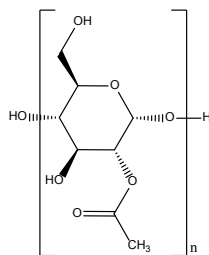


Figure 1. Starch Acetate – an example of a polysaccharide gum

The polysaccharide gums are each naturally derived materials that comprise polysaccharides obtained from plants or algae. Their substantial molecular sizes suggest that skin penetration of these ingredients would be unlikely. While, for the sake of clarity and organization, these ingredients can be subdivided into categories such as linear, branched, cyclic, modified, and unmodified, these moieties represent a family of structurally similar polymeric materials, composed of simple saccharide monomers. So, in intended cosmetic application, these ingredients are unlikely to have significant systemic accessibility and any major decomposition products are likely to be simple saccharides, albeit chemically modified ones in some instances (*vide supra*).

Physical and Chemical Properties

Physical and chemical properties of polysaccharide gums are presented in Table 3. These gums have high molecular weights, and many are insoluble in water.

Method of Manufacture

Methods of manufacture of polysaccharide gums are presented in Table 3. The manufacturing processes for hydrolyzed furcellaran and starch hydroxypropyltrimonium chloride are presented in the following sections.

Linear – Modified

Hydrolyzed Furcellaran

The manufacturing process for hydrolyzed furcellaran is presented in Figure 2 below.

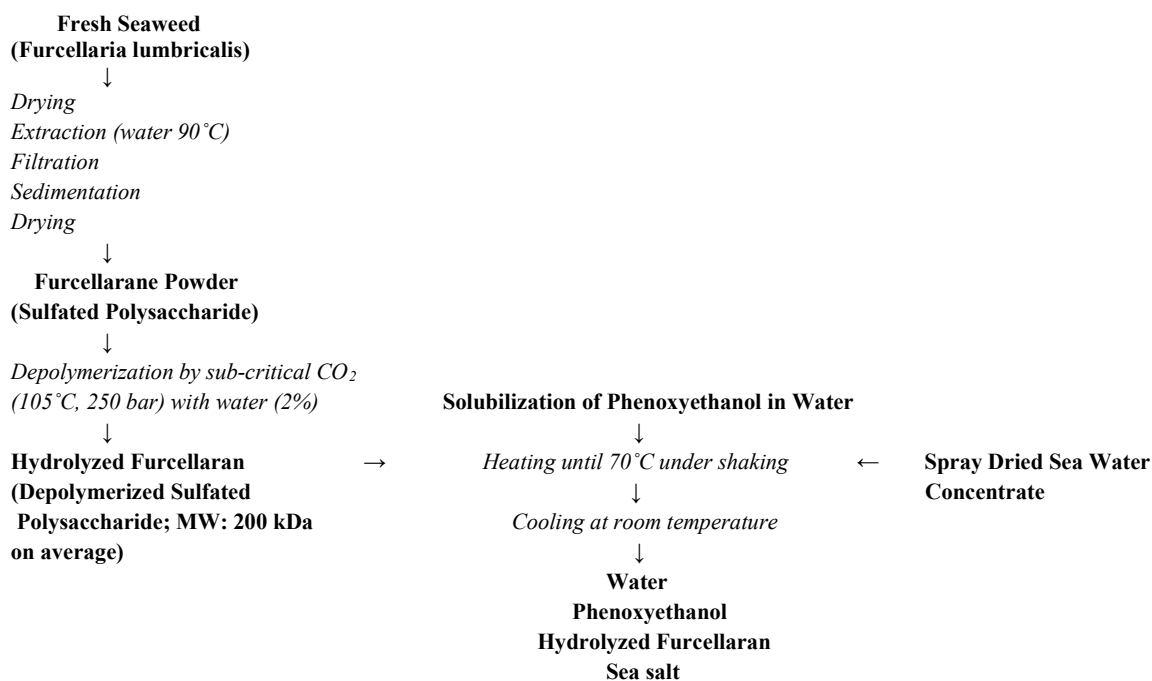
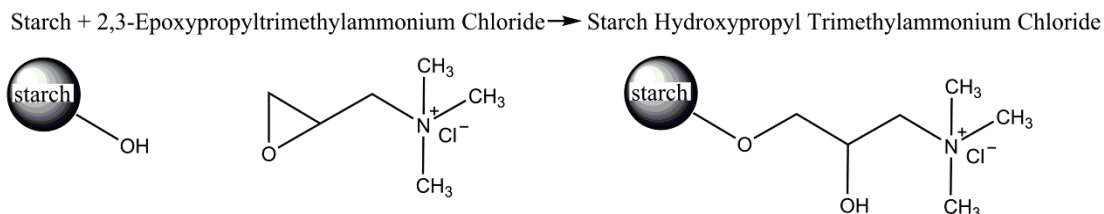


Figure 2. Manufacturing Process for Hydrolyzed Furcellaran.¹⁴**Branched – Modified****Starch Hydroxypropyltrimonium Chloride**

The manufacturing process for starch hydroxypropyltrimonium chloride is presented in Figure 3 below.

**Figure 3.** Reaction to form cationic starch ether.¹⁵**Composition/Impurities**

Composition and impurities data on polysaccharide gums are presented in Table 4. Composition/properties data on two hydrolyzed starch products are presented in Table 5.

USE**Cosmetic**

Many of the ingredients reviewed in this safety assessment function as viscosity increasing agents in cosmetic products, and the complete list of polysaccharide gum functions in cosmetic products is presented in Table 2.¹ According to information supplied to the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) by industry as part of the Voluntary Cosmetic Registration Program (VCRP), and the results from a survey of ingredient use concentrations conducted by the Personal Care Products Council (Council) in 2013, 59 of these polysaccharide gums are being used in cosmetic products and maltodextrin has the highest reported use frequency.^{16,17,18,19}

The Council survey data also indicate that polysaccharide gums are being used in rinse-off cosmetic products at maximum ingredient use concentrations up to 50% (i.e., for algin in paste masks and mud packs), and in leave-on cosmetic products at maximum ingredient use concentrations up to 45.7% (i.e., for corn starch modified in tonics, dressings, and other hair grooming aids).^{16,18} Frequency of use/use concentration data for polysaccharide gums are summarized in Table 6.

Cosmetic products containing polysaccharide gums may be applied to the skin and hair or, incidentally, may come in contact with the eyes (maximum ingredient use concentration in these products = 30%) and mucous membranes (maximum ingredient use concentration in these products = 32%). Products containing these ingredients may be applied as frequently as several times per day and may come in contact with the skin or hair for variable periods following application. Daily or occasional use may extend over many years.

Polysaccharide gums are used at concentrations up to 9.5% (avena sativa (oat) starch) in cosmetic products that are sprayed, which also includes use in a pump hair spray at a maximum concentration of 0.45% (corn starch modified), and at concentrations up to 45.7% (corn starch modified) in cosmetic products that possibly are sprayed. Ingredient use in underarm aerosol deodorant sprays is being reported at maximum use concentrations ranging from 0.001% (algin) to 2.5% (cyclodextrin). Hydroxypropyl cyclodextrin is being used in underarm pump deodorant sprays at a maximum use concentration of 0.34%. Additionally, polysaccharide gums are used in cosmetic products (powders) at concentrations up to 33% (tapioca starch). Because polysaccharide gums are used in products that are sprayed, they could possibly be inhaled. In practice, 95% to 99% of the droplets/particles released from cosmetic sprays have aerodynamic equivalent diameters >10 µm, with propellant sprays yielding a greater fraction of droplets/particles below 10 µm, compared with pump sprays.^{20,21,22,23} Therefore, most droplets/particles incidentally inhaled from cosmetic sprays would be deposited in the nasopharyngeal and bronchial regions and would not be respirable (i.e., they would not enter the lungs) to any appreciable amount.^{20,21} There is some evidence indicating that deodorant spray products can release substantially larger fractions of particulates having aero-

dynamic equivalent diameters in the range considered to be respirable.²¹ However, the information is not sufficient to determine whether significantly greater lung exposures result from the use of deodorant sprays, compared to other cosmetic sprays.

Non-cosmetic

According to the FDA, the following polysaccharide gums are approved direct food additives affirmed as generally recognized as safe (GRAS).^{24,25} agar, alginic acid, ammonium alginate, amylose (i.e., high-amylose corn starch is GRAS), calcium alginate, pectin, potassium alginate, dextrin, maltodextrin, solanum tuberosum (potato) starch, solanum tuberosum (potato) starch, starch acetate, tapioca starch, hydroxypropyl starch, propylene glycol alginate, carrageenan, ghatti gum, and sterculia urens gum.

Linear Polysaccharides and Their Salts

Algin

The viscosity of blood substitutes is among the important determinants in restoring microcirculation.²⁶ Sodium alginate (algin) is frequently mentioned as a viscosity modifier in the development of blood substitutes.

Alginates

Alginate dressings are among the types of absorbent dressings that are used to treat exuding wounds.²⁷

Carrageenan

κ -Carrageenan (thickening agent) stabilizes milk proteins and is widely used in dairy products.²⁸

At the June 2014 meeting of the Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives (JECFA), the Committee concluded that the use of carrageenan in infant formula or formula for special medical purposes at concentrations up to 1000 mg/L is not of concern.²⁹ Furthermore, the Committee recognized that there is variability in medical conditions among infants requiring formulas for special medical purposes that contain the higher levels of carrageenan, and noted that these infants would normally be under medical supervision. A summary of the discussion on which the Committee's conclusion is based is summarized in the Repeated Dose Toxicity-Oral section of this report.

Inulin

Inulin is a prebiotic, meaning a non-digestible food ingredient that selectively stimulates the growth and/or activity of one or several bacterial species in the colon.³⁰

Branched Natural/Unmodified

Ghatti Gum

Ghatti gum (thickening agent) is used to stabilize table syrup emulsions, as a glaze in candy products, and as a component of chewing gum, cough drops, and candy lozenges.²⁸

Sterculia Urens Gum

Sterculia urens gum has the following uses in food: formulation aid, stabilizer and thickener, and emulsifier and emulsifier salt.³¹ World Health Organization (WHO) reports affirming the safety of karaya gum as a food additive are available.^{32,33}

Cyclic

Cyclodextrin

Cyclodextrins have been used to solubilize drugs in aqueous vehicles as guest-host complexes.³⁴

TOXICOKINETICS

Non-Human

Linear Polysaccharides and Their Salts

Carrageenan

Carrageenan is not degraded or absorbed in the gastrointestinal tracts of rodents, dogs, and non-human primates.³⁵

Branched Natural/Unmodified

Sterculia Urens Gum

A toxicokinetic study on sterculia urens gum was performed using 2 groups of 4 male Sprague-Dawley rats of the CD strain. One group was fed a pelleted diet containing 5% sterculia urens gum for 24 h, and the control group was fed a similar laboratory pelleted diet without the gum. Urine and feces were collected and weighed after 24 h, 48 h, and 72 h. The polysaccharide of sterculia urens gum is composed essentially of rhamnose, galactose and galacturonic acid. Fecal polysaccharide was calculated as sterculia urens gum polysaccharide after correction for background levels of rhamnose, galactose, and galacturonic acid in the control feces. The quantity and monosaccharide composition of the fecal polysaccharide were compared with the dose and original composition of the gum polysaccharide. Aggregated polysaccharide estimated over the 72-h collection period ranged from 81% to 108%, with a mean value of 95% of that consumed. Thus, 95% of the gum ingested was excreted in the feces.³⁶

Cyclic

Cyclodextrin

The absorption of orally administered ¹⁴C-β-cyclodextrin, in methylcellulose solution, was studied using 4 Wistar R x Long Evans F₁ male rats.³⁷ Two rats received an oral dose of 36.7 mg/kg, and the other 2 rats received 36.9 mg/kg. The average dose volume was 1.5 ml. The maximum radioactivity of the blood derived from ¹⁴C-β-cyclodextrin occurred between the 4th and 11th hour after exposure, and the maximum radioactivity in different experiments ranged from 5% to 17% of the total administered radioactivity. Radioactivity excreted in the urine ranged from 4.2% to 4.8% of the total radioactivity administered. No specific accumulation of ¹⁴C-β-cyclodextrin in organs was found after dosing. The large intestine contained 10% to 15% of the ¹⁴C-β-cyclodextrin radioactivity at 24 h post-dosing.

In another experiment, a female CFY rat received an oral dose of 313 mg/kg ¹⁴C-β-cyclodextrin (homogenized in dextran solution, volume = 2.5 ml). In the 8th hour after dosing, no more than 3 to 50 ppm β-cyclodextrin was detectable in the blood. In a third experiment, a female CFY rat was dosed orally with 36.1 mg/kg ¹⁴C-β-cyclodextrin (homogenized in 1 ml dextran solution), and another rat was dosed orally with 313.5 mg/kg ¹⁴C-β-cyclodextrin (homogenized in 2.5 ml dextran solution). Three female CFY rats also received an oral dose of 1.88 mg/kg chromatographically purified ¹⁴C-β-cyclodextrin (homogenized in 1.5 ml dextran solution). The radioactivity peak was detected in the exhaled air between the 4th to 6th or the 6th to 8th hour, depending on the dose. The total radioactivity exhaled by ¹⁴C-β-cyclodextrin-treated rats in 24 h represented 55% to 64% of the administered ¹⁴C-β-cyclodextrin. The authors suggested, based on the results of this study, that the rate-determining step in β-cyclodextrin absorption is the enzymatic hydrolysis of β-cyclodextrin to yield linear dextrans, which are rapidly hydrolyzed to maltose and glucose.³⁷

Human

Branched Natural/Unmodified

Starch Acetate

The pharmacokinetics of starch acetate (acetyl starch) and hydroxyethyl starch was studied using 2 groups of 16 surgical patients (18 to 70 years old).³⁸ Patients in one group were initially infused intravenously (i.v.) with 15 mL/kg of a 6% acetyl starch solution, and then up to a maximal dosing volume of 1,000 mL/kg, over a 30-minute period. The other group was infused with a 6% hydroxyethyl starch solution (same dosing volume) according to the same procedure. When compared to hydroxyethyl starch, rapid and nearly complete enzymatic degradation to acetic acid and glucose (and to products that can be excreted renally) was reported for acetyl starch.

Sterculia Urens Gum

Five male volunteers were involved in a study in which 24-h urine samples were collected prior to, and following, the ingestion of 10 g karaya gum for 15 days.³⁹ Total gum intake was 10-fold greater than the approved average daily intake (ADI) of 0-12.5 mg/kg body weight. The detection limit for rhamnose in the urine was 0.2 µg; however, rhamnose was not detected in any of the urine specimens. The authors noted that if 1% of the rhamnose in 10 g karaya gum appeared in the 24-h urine specimens, it would have been detected. Furthermore, the results of this study confirmed that dietary gum karaya is neither digested nor degraded by enteric bacteria, and is not absorbed to any significant extent in the digestive tract.

Tapioca Starch

Ten men (29 to 41 years old) participated in an oral exposure study.⁴⁰ Blood was collected after a 12-h fast. Tapioca starch (30 g) containing 0.1 g aspartame was dissolved in 150 L of water, and the solution or dispersion remained for 3 minutes in boiling water. Subjects then drank the solution 1 to 2 min later. Three tolerance tests were performed, using a crossover design, over three days. Tapioca starch produced a large, rapid increase in plasma glucose concentration, which peaked in 30 minutes and then decreased toward the basal value.

Percutaneous Absorption

Cyclic - Modified

Hydroxypropyl Cyclodextrin

The percutaneous absorption of 2% ¹⁴C-2-hydroxypropyl-β-cyclodextrin *in vivo* was studied using 3 to 5 female hairless mice.⁴¹ The test material (100 µL on occlusive patch) was applied to dorsal skin (2 cm²) for 24 h. Radioactivity in the patches, in the stratum corneum (collected by tape stripping), and in the epidermis and cutis of the skin (obtained by peeling off the treated portion) was measured using a scintillation counter. The percutaneous absorption of ¹⁴C-2-hydroxypropyl-β-cyclodextrin through intact skin was extremely low, i.e., ~ 0.02% of the amount applied to the skin. The absorption rate of ¹⁴C-2-hydroxypropyl-β-cyclodextrin through skin from which the stratum corneum had been removed by tape stripping was approximately 24% of the amount applied to the skin. The latter finding suggests that the stratum corneum may act as a barrier to the percutaneous absorption of ¹⁴C-2-hydroxypropyl-β-cyclodextrin. Thus, the results of this study clearly demonstrate that 2-hydroxypropyl-β-cyclodextrin has low permeability through hairless mouse skin.

TOXICOLOGICAL STUDIES

A toxicity profile of β-cyclodextrin (a cyclic polysaccharide gum) is available from the WHO.⁴² The toxicity profile of cyclodextrins can differ depending on the route of administration. For example, β-cyclodextrin administered orally induces limited toxicity.^{43,44} In both rats and dogs, β-cyclodextrin is considered to be non-toxic at a daily dose less than 600 mg/kg body weight or at 3% or less in the diet.⁴⁵ However, if β-cyclodextrin is administered at higher doses in animals via a subcutaneous (s.c.) route, it will cause a decrease in body weight gain, a decrease in liver weight, and nephrotoxicity, with an increase in kidney weight, proximal tubular nephrosis and cellular vacuolation.^{45,46} In another study (rats), s.c. administration of β-cyclodextrin (≥ 450 mg/kg) induced similar changes in kidney proximal tubules.⁴⁷ Acute and repeated dose toxicity studies on polysaccharide gums (according to type of exposure) are summarized in Tables 7 and Table 8, respectively. The following acute toxicity studies (according to type of exposure) on polysaccharide gums are summarized in Table 7: inhalation, oral, dermal,

intravenous, intrapleural, and transbronchial. Oral and dermal repeated dose toxicity studies on polysaccharide gums are summarized in Table 8.

Cytotoxicity

Linear Polysaccharides and Their Salts

Calcium Alginate

In a cytotoxicity assay, calcium alginate fibers were introduced into human embryonic kidney cells and human fibroblasts.⁴⁸ A total of nine experimental groups were prepared according to the following weights of calcium alginate fibers: 0.005, 0.01, 0.02, 0.03, 0.04, 0.05, 0.08, 0.10, and 0.15 g. Next, 1-cm lengths of fibers were cut and sterilized with UV irradiation prior to their addition to the cells. The cells were in their exponential growth phase, and were incubated for 48 h. Calcium alginate fibers were not cytotoxic.

Allergenicity/Immune System Effects

Non-Human

Linear Polysaccharides and Their Salts

Polianthes Tuberosa Polysaccharide

The potential for a modulatory effect on the murine self-defense system by an acidic polysaccharide (ANK-102) produced by *Polianthes tuberosa* cells in liquid culture was examined.⁴⁹ The pretreatment (intraperitoneal [i.p.] injection) of C3H/HeN mice with ANK-102 (2 mg in 0.2 ml solution) deteriorated murine survival against lethal infection with *Listeria monocytogenes*, an intracellular gram positive bacterium eliminated mainly by macrophages through the T-cell mediated immune response. Pretreatment with ANK-102 resulted in the accumulation of Mac 1 and Mac 2 positive cells in the peritoneal cavity of the infected animals and the reduction of Thy 1.2 expression on the surface of the thymocytes. ANK-102 was classified as an immunosuppressive polysaccharide.

Potassium Carrageenan

Male Sprague-Dawley rats (8 animals, 7 weeks old) were injected i.p. with potassium carrageenan (50 mg in 5 ml PBS).⁵⁰ The control group received a single injection of PBS (0.5 ml). At 3 weeks post-injection, serum levels of IgM, IgG and slow α_1 - and slow α_2 -globulins were measured using quantitative radial immunodiffusion (IgG) or immunoelectrophoresis (IgM and slow α -globulins). There was a significant elevation in levels of IgM and slow α_1 globulin that was maximal on day 4; levels returned to normal by day 14. Slow α_2 -globulin was detectable within 24 h, reached a peak at day 2, and, in most animals, was no longer measurable by day 14. Levels of IgG were not affected by potassium carrageenan injection.

Branched Natural/Unmodified

Sterculia Urens Gum (a.k.a. Karaya Gum)

The allergenicity of karaya gum was studied in adult male and female guinea pigs (number not stated).⁵¹ Karaya gum (1 g/kg) was dissolved in normal saline to make a 3% solution, which was injected i.p. The gum was also administered orally (1 g/animal daily) for 3 months, or mixed with food (single feeding of 5 g/animal). Egg albumen served as the control in each experiment. Animals that received single i.p. injections or single oral doses were killed at intervals within a range of 4 to 12 weeks after the attempted sensitization. Animals dosed orally daily for 3 months were killed either on the day after the last dose or after an interval of 6 weeks after the last dose. Isolated pieces of small intestine from treated males and females, seminal vesicles from males, and the uterus of females were suspended in an organ bath and exposed to karaya gum or egg albumen for 10 minutes. The organs of

animals exposed *in vivo* to karaya gum were challenged first with egg albumen and, later, with karaya gum, and *vice versa*. Study results indicated that allergic sensitivity did not develop in guinea pigs dosed orally (single or repeated doses) or i.p. Injection of albumen resulted in marked allergic sensitization.

An animal model was used to investigate the immunogenicity of karaya gum (*Sterculia* spp.).⁵² Groups of [(C57BL/6J x DBA/2)F₁] (BDF₁) mice were intradermally immunized with the gum in Freund's complete adjuvant. Serum antibody levels were measured using an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA), and delayed hypersensitivity responses assayed by a footpad swelling test. Karaya gum elicited systemic immune responses after immunization. Further processing reduced immunogenicity, although there was no evidence that systemic immunity to complex polysaccharide antigen responses could be completely abolished by processing or purification. Karaya gum caused considerable footpad swelling when injected intradermally.

Human

Branched - Modified

Propylene Glycol Alginate

Following a 7-day control period, 5 male volunteers consumed propylene glycol alginate at a dose of 175 mg/kg body weight for 7 days.⁵³ This regimen was followed by dosing with 200 mg/kg body weight for an additional 16 days. No allergic responses were reported by, nor observed in, any of the volunteers.

In Vitro

Linear Polysaccharides and Their Salts

Potassium Alginate

The acute tissue reactions to potassium alginate, locally applied to a microvascular bed, were studied using the vital microscopic hamster cheek-pouch model and correlative histology.⁵⁴ This experimental model permitted the study of microvascular permeability, blood flow, vessel diameters and leucocyte adhesion to vessel walls intravitaly, and leucocyte migration and mast cell degranulation histologically. Deionized water alone and potassium alginate with flavor and color mixed in saline was found to cause severe microvascular alterations, while potassium alginate, without flavor and color, mixed in saline and applied to the microvasculature resulted in a minor inflammatory reaction

REPRODUCTIVE AND DEVELOPMENTAL TOXICITY

Reproductive and developmental toxicity data on polysaccharide gums are summarized in Table 9. Except for a dose-dependent increase (40-600 mg/kg) in the incidence of missing skeletal sternebrae in rabbits dosed orally with *kappa/lambda*-carrageenan, the results for polysaccharide gums in reproductive and developmental toxicity studies were essentially negative.

GENOTOXICITY

Genotoxicity data (bacterial and mammalian) on polysaccharide gums are summarized in Table 10. In bacterial assays, the following were not genotoxic either with or without metabolic activation: arabinoxylan, carboxymethyl inulin, carrageenan, ghatti gum, glucomannan, and pectin-derived acidic oligosaccharides. In mammalian assays with and without metabolic activation, wheat bran extract, carboxymethyl inulin, carrageenan, ghatti gum, and glucomannan were not genotoxic. However, results for pectin-derived acidic oligosaccharides in mammalian assays were either equivocal or it was classified as clastogenic, only at highly cytotoxic concentrations. *Sterculia urens* gum was not genotoxic in cytogenetic assays (*in vitro* and *in vivo*) or in the *in vivo* dominant lethal gene test.

CARCINOGENICITY

Studies relating to the carcinogenicity of polysaccharide gums are summarized in Table 11. Agar (50,000 ppm in diet) was not carcinogenic in rats, and up to 25% sodium alginate in the diet was not carcinogenic in mice. Results relating to the carcinogenic potential of carrageenan were mixed. Carrageenan (25% in the diet) was not carcinogenic in mice, but 15% carrageenan in the diet enhanced the colon tumor incidence in azoxymethane (AOM)- and N-nitrosomethylurea (NMU)-treated rats. In the aberrant crypt focus (ACF) assay, 10% carrageenan in the diet did not initiate colon tumors, 0.25% carrageenan reduced the number of ACF, and 2.5% carrageenan promoted the growth of ACF in rats. In another study, carrageenan (up to 5% in the diet) did not possess promoting activity for colorectal carcinogenesis in rats. It should also be noted that 5% carrageenan in the diet increased colonic cell proliferation in rats, but that it was concluded that this response was probably adaptive, and would not contribute to the increased risk of colon neoplasia in rats. There was no evidence of carcinogenicity in mice fed 55% starch acetate or in rats fed 5% cyclodextrin in the diet. Pectin (2.5% in diet) caused mucosal hyperplasia of the small intestine of rats. Degraded carrageenan, which may or may not be similar to the cosmetic ingredient hydrolyzed carrageenan, caused colon cancer in rats at dietary concentrations of 5% and 10%, but not 1%, in rats. Degraded carrageenan (also known as poligeenan) results from a manufacturing process of seaweed that involves intentional extensive acid hydrolysis, resulting in sulfated galactose polymers with an average molecular weight of approximately 15,000 Da.³⁵

Inulin (15 g in basal diet) inhibited the growth of 2 tumor cell lines that were implanted in mice, and the dietary intake of 4.8% arabinoxylan reduced the occurrence of preneoplastic lesions in rats. Glucomannan (10% in the diet) inhibited the development of spontaneous liver tumors in mice.

IRRITATION AND SENSITIZATION

Dermal Irritation and Sensitization

Skin irritation and sensitization studies on polysaccharide gums are summarized in Table 12. The results of animal and human tests indicate that these gums can be mild skin irritants, but are non-sensitizers.

Phototoxicity

Branched - Modified

Sodium Hydrolyzed Potato Starch Dodecenylsuccinate

The phototoxicity of a sodium hydrolyzed potato starch dodecenylsuccinate was evaluated using the *in vitro* neutral red uptake phototoxicity assay.⁵⁵ The trade name material (in Hanks' balanced salt solution) was evaluated at concentrations ranging from 68.1 to 1,000 µg/ml in BALB/3T3 clone A31 mouse embryo fibroblast cultures. Chlorpromazine served as the positive control. Following incubation, cultures were irradiated for 50 minutes with 1.7 mW/cm² UVA to achieve an irradiated dose of 5 J/m². A positive result was defined as a photo-irritant factor (PIF) > 5. The PIF was defined as the EC₅₀ without solar simulated light (SSL)/ EC₅₀ with SSL. The test material was not considered to have phototoxicity potential (PIF = 0.8). A PIF of 27.9 was reported for the chlorpromazine positive control.

Clinical Trial

Linear Polysaccharides and Their Salts

Calcium Alginate

Fourteen patients (7 males) with spina bifida were treated for pressure sores. Each patient had calcium alginate dressings applied for 4 to 6 weeks.⁵⁶ The mean number of dressings removed per week was 3.5 ± 2.1. Good tolerance to treatment was reported for each patient. It was also noted that no severe side effects were recorded during the trial.

Case Reports

Linear Polysaccharides and Their Salts

Calcium Alginate

A 50-year-old woman was referred for treatment after the discovery of adenoid cystic carcinoma in an excised left submandibular gland.⁵⁷ Treatment involved clearing the left submandibular fossa, and selective neck dissections. After removal of the clot (submandibular hematoma), a calcium alginate fiber pack was left in place to control the bleeding. After an extended period, the pack was reported to have stimulated a foreign body reaction which, on a computed tomogram, mimicked a recurrence of the tumor.

Alginate

A 52-year-old general practitioner injected 0.1 ml of an alginate solution into the deep dermis of her left arm.⁵⁸ Ten days later, she observed a small pink nodule at the injection site; a bluish papule was observed at 3 months post-injection. A biopsy was performed 2 months after injection. At histopathological examination, a granulomatous reaction involving the deep dermis and the subcutaneous fat was observed. The papule regressed, having resolved completely at 5 months post-injection.

Four of 10 patients injected with an aesthetic injectable resorbable filler consisting of purified alginate (extracted from crusted brown algae), into tear troughs and/or dorsa of the hands, developed severe granulomatous reactions within months after injections.⁵⁹ The 40% incidence of this disfiguring effect was considered high.

Sodium Carrageenan

Within minutes of receiving a barium enema solution that contained sodium carrageenan, a 26-year-old female had an anaphylactic reaction associated with the following signs/symptoms:⁶⁰ abdominal cramps, mild generalized pruritus, generalized urticaria, hypotension, transient loss of consciousness, chest tightness, wheezing, and cyanosis. A skin prick test for a component of the barium enema solution, 0.4% weight/volume sodium alginate, were positive (i.e., an 8 mm wheal diameter with surrounding flare). This is the only component of the barium enema solution that yielded a positive reaction.

Ocular Irritation

Non-Human

Linear Polysaccharides and Their Salts

Algin

The ocular irritation potential of algin (2%) was studied in 3 experiments using rabbits (number not stated).⁶¹ Instillation of the test substance was followed by scoring after 1 h, 24 h, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, and 7 days. Corneal opacity and ulceration or granulation were evaluated. Ocular irritation was graded on a scale of 0 to 110, and an ocular irritation index (OII) was calculated. It was noted that a compound does not provoke any significant injury to the mucous membrane of the eye when no opacity of the cornea occurs and when the ocular irritation index is less than 15. OII values of 3.00, 9.17, and 5.50 were reported in the 3 experiments, respectively. Pathological lesions of the ocular mucosa were not observed.

Carrageenan

Food grade *iota*-carrageenan (one subtype of carrageenan with a specific number and position of sulfate groups on the repeating galactose units) was not irritating to unrinsed eyes of rabbits and was minimally irritating to rinsed eyes.⁶²

Branched – Modified

Calcium Starch Isododecenylsuccinate and Corn Starch Modified

A material described as structurally similar to sodium hydrolyzed potato starch dodecenylsuccinate and corn starch modified was evaluated for ocular irritation potential in a study involving 6 New Zealand White rabbits.^{63,64,65} The OECD 405 test protocol was used. The powder (0.1 ml) was placed in one eye of each animal. Iritis was observed in 2 rabbits, and reactions had cleared by day 1. Conjunctival irritation was observed in 6 rabbits, and reactions had cleared by day 3. There was no evidence of corneal opacity or abnormal systemic signs during the observation period. The test material was classified as a minimal ocular irritant.

Corn Starch Modified

Corn starch modified, dry powder form, was placed in one eye of each of 6 New Zealand White rabbits (5 males, 1 female).⁶⁶ Iritis was observed in 1 of 6 rabbits, and the reaction had cleared by 24 h post-administration. Mild conjunctival irritation was observed in all 6 rabbits, and reactions had cleared by 48 h post-administration. There was no evidence of corneal opacity or abnormal physical signs in any of the animals tested. The test substance was classified as minimally irritating to the eye.

Dextrin Myristate

The ocular irritation potential of dextrin myristate was studied using 6 New Zealand white rabbits. The test concentration and protocol were not stated. Ocular irritation was not observed.⁶⁷

Dextrin Palmitate

In an ocular irritation study involving 3 New Zealand white rabbits per test substance, dextrin palmitate (concentration and test protocol not stated) did not cause reactions in the cornea or iris. Slight conjunctival redness was observed in one rabbit at 1 h post-instillation, but had resolved after 24 h.^{68,69}

Potato Starch Modified

A 16.8% aqueous suspension of potato starch modified was evaluated in an ocular irritation study involving 3 rabbits (strain not stated), according to the OECD 405 test guideline. Conjunctival irritation/edema was observed in the 3 rabbits, and all reactions had cleared in 2 rabbits by 24 h post-instillation. In the remaining rabbit, slight swelling of the conjunctivae remained at 24 h, and the reaction had cleared by 48 h post-instillation. It was concluded that the potato starch modified suspension was slightly irritating to the eyes of rabbits.

The ocular irritation potential of potato starch modified (28-1808) was evaluated according to the OECD 405 protocol using 3 New Zealand White rabbits.⁷⁰ An 18.5% solids solution of the test substance (0.1 ml) was instilled into one eye of each animal, and reactions were scored for up to 72 h post-instillation. Abnormal physical signs were not observed during the observation period. Conjunctival irritation was observed in all animals, having cleared by 48 h. Neither corneal opacity nor iritis was observed during the study. Potato starch modified (28-1808) was classified as a minimal ocular irritant.

Stearoyl Inulin

The ocular irritation potential of stearoyl inulin (test concentrations and protocol not stated) was evaluated in two tests, each using 6 Japanese white rabbits. The test substance was classified as practically non-irritating.^{71,72}

In Vitro

Linear - Modified

Hydrolyzed Furcellaran

The ocular irritation potential of a trade name mixture containing 1.35% furcellaran powder and 1% phenoxyethanol was evaluated in a cytotoxicity assay involving cultured fibroblasts (source not stated). The method of diffusion on agarose gel was used. The product (pure) was applied to cultures during a 24-h period, and was classified as slightly toxic. This finding was interpreted as almost non-irritating to slightly irritating to the eyes.⁷³ The ocular irritation potential of another trade name mixture containing 1.35% furcellaran powder, 0.1% potassium sorbate, and 0.05% citric acid was evaluated according to the same procedure, and the same results were reported.⁷³

Maltodextrin

The ocular irritation potential of maltodextrin was evaluated using the *in vitro* bovine corneal opacity and permeability assay.⁷⁴ In this assay, plastic cassettes mimicking eye structure are used as holders for excised corneas. The posterior chamber was filled with cell support media, and the anterior chamber was filled with an eye gel containing 2.45% maltodextrin. After a 10-minute period, opacity was measured by passing visible light from an opacitometer through the cornea and on to the surface of a light sensor. It was noted that a clear cornea unchanged by the test substance would allow light to pass through and be detected by the sensor. Opaque corneas would produce light scattering (Tyndall effect) and reduced detection that is proportional to the degree of ocular damage. Also, following exposure, fluorescein was added to the anterior chamber of the cassette. The amount of dye passing through the cornea and into the posterior chamber is a measure of corneal permeability, and an increase in corneal permeability is indicative of corneal damage. Based on the results of this study, the eye gel was classified as a non-irritant. The positive control, 5% benzalkonium chloride, was classified as a severe irritant.

In addition, the EPI-Ocular® skin model assay was used to evaluate the ocular irritation potential of an eye gel containing 2.45% maltodextrin.⁷⁵ In this assay, the degree of ocular irritation is based on the amount of cytotoxicity observed in tissues exposed to the test substance. Cytotoxicity is measured using 3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide (MTT) dye. The end point established in this assay is the time required for the test substance to reduce tissue viability by 50% (ET₅₀). An ET₅₀ > 4 h (non-irritant) was reported for the eye gel. The positive control, Triton X-100, was classified as a mild irritant (ET₅₀ = 28.8 minutes).

Branched – Modified

Hydroxypropyltrimonium Hydrolyzed Corn Starch

The ocular irritation potential of hydroxypropyltrimonium hydrolyzed corn starch was evaluated using the hen's egg test – utilizing the chorioallantoic membrane (HET-CAM).⁷⁶ Fertile White leghorn eggs were used. The chorioallantoic membrane (CAM) of the chick embryo responds to injury with a complete inflammatory reaction that is comparable to that induced in the rabbit ocular irritation test. The test substance (0.3 ml) was administered to the CAM at concentrations of 5%, 10%, and 15%. Results indicated that hydroxypropyltrimonium hydrolyzed corn starch would have practically no irritation potential *in vivo*. It was noted that the CAM results at 5%, 10%, and 15% are equivalent to Draize test results for the test substance at concentrations of 10%, 20%, and 30%.

Mucous Membrane Irritation and Sensitization

Non-Human

Branched Natural/Unmodified

Glucomannan

Konjac flour was evaluated in the following study, but the composition of konjac flour is not stated. However, according to one source, every 100 g of konjac flour contains the following:⁷⁷ glucomannan (79.37 mg), protein (1.64 g), fat (0.004 g), phosphorus (57 mg), iron (4.06 mg), zinc (123 mg), manganese (0.2 mg), chromium (0.25 mg), and copper (0.08 mg). Prior to initiation of the study, a sensory irritation study on konjac flour (primary polysaccharide component is glucomannan) was performed using ND4 Swiss Webster mice (number not stated).⁷⁸ Sensory irritation was evaluated by monitoring the decrease in respiratory rate during 30 minutes of exposure to

konjac flour. The concentration of konjac flour that caused a 50% decrease in the respiratory rate (RD_{50}) was 110 mg/m^3 .

A study was performed to investigate whether exposure to food grade konjac flour could produce respiratory hypersensitivity.⁷⁸ The composition of the sample tested was in agreement with *Food Chemical Codex* specifications of <8% protein, >75% carbohydrate, and <5% ash. Groups of male Hartley guinea pigs were randomly assigned to the following 4 groups (whole-body exposure in chambers): negative control (4 animals, air-exposed), positive control (4 animals, trimellitic anhydride [TMA] exposure), and konjac flour exposure group (8 animals). Test animals were exposed to konjac flour on days 1-5 of the study (42 minutes/induction exposure), and challenged (35 minutes/challenge exposure) on days 19, 26, and 40. The mean (\pm S.D.) konjac flour concentration during induction exposure was $111 \pm 8.3 mg/m^3$, and the mean exposure concentration during the challenge phase ranged from 50 to 68 mg/m^3 . The days of exposure (induction and challenge) for positive control animals exposed to TMA aerosol were identical to those for the test group. The target exposure concentration of TMA was 94 mg/m^3 for induction and challenge. Negative control animals were exposed to room air on days 1-5, but were challenged with konjac flour (target concentration = 114 mg/m^3) only on day 40 to avoid the possibility of repeated challenges resulting in sensitization.

The criteria used to define respiratory tract sensitization (increase in respiratory rate of 36% and change in respiratory waveform) were achieved in 25% of the animals during each challenge in the konjac flour exposure group. Additionally, a few animals responded with slightly lower increases in respiratory frequency and a change in waveform that were suggestive of a slight pulmonary hypersensitivity response.⁷⁸ According to a more recent publication, the purified antigen from konjac flour is named Ag40D-2 (acidic protein; ~ 24,000 daltons), suggesting that the respiratory sensitizer in konjac flour is actually a protein, rather than glucomannan.⁷⁹

Cyclic - Modified

Methyl Cyclodextrin

The acute histological effects of methylated β -cyclodextrin on the epithelium of the nasal cavity has been investigated in rats using light microscopy.⁸⁰ After a single nasal administration of 2% randomly methylated β -cyclodextrin, only minor changes were observed in the appearance of the cilia and the apical cell membranes, and small amounts of mucus were excreted into the nasal cavity. These effects were similar to those noted for control animals dosed with physiological saline (0.9% NaCl). Using confocal laser scanning microscopy, no changes in nasal epithelial cell morphology were observed after a single intranasal administration of 2% randomly methylated β -cyclodextrin, whereas 1 % sodium taurodihydrofusidate resulted in swelling of the cells and substantial mucus extrusion.

Human

Branched Natural/Unmodified

Glucomannan

The inhalation of konjac dust in factories producing konnyaku, a popular food in Japan made from konjac tubers, has been reported to produce allergic bronchial asthma (known as konnyaku asthma) in sensitized individuals.⁸¹ Furthermore, bronchial asthma that was likely triggered by the inhalation of Maiko powder has been associated with residents near a konjac milling plant in Japan.⁷⁹ Konjac root is dried and ground into powder in the process of manufacturing the food known as konjac. Maiko is a fine konjac root powder that is blown by air pressure to obtain konjac powder for commercial use.

EPIDEMIOLOGY

Linear Polysaccharides and Their Salts

Carrageenan, Agar, and Alginate

An epidemiology study was performed to examine the hypothesis that the increasing incidence of mammary carcinoma in the United States in the twentieth century may be related to the consumption of carrageenan and possibly other water-soluble polymers.⁸² A time-trend analysis using age-adjusted incidence data and consumption data from established sources was used to test this hypothesis. Statistical analysis, using Pearson and Spearman correlation coefficients, was performed to identify associations between water-soluble polymer consumption and cancer incidence. Lag periods of 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, and 35 years were introduced to consider a latent effect between intake and the occurrence of breast cancer.

At least 4 values for consumption and corresponding incidence were required for inclusion in the correlation analysis. Consumption data on the polysaccharide gums studied were reported as pounds/person/year. These water-soluble polymer utilization data, obtained from several libraries throughout the United States, were predominantly from published data compiled as research for the food industry. For carrageenan, 80% of total consumption was identified as food consumption, and the remainder was attributed to products such as toothpaste, deodorants, room deodorizers, etc. Food consumption data on other gums were as follows: sterculia urens gum (< 10%), agar (50%), alginates (60%), and pectin (80 to 95%). Incidence data for breast cancer were obtained from published sources and were presented as the age-adjusted incidence data per 100,000 population using the 1970 census data.

The following positive correlations between gum consumption and the incidence of mammary carcinoma were found. For carrageenan, positive correlations (statistically significant) were found at 25 years ($r = 0.88$; $P = 0.048$) and 30 years ($r = 0.96$; $P = 0.042$). The Spearman correlation coefficient for carrageenan at 30 years was also statistically significant ($r = 1.0$; $P < 0.0001$). Statistically significant positive correlations were also reported for alginate (at 30-year lag period) and agar (at 10- and 25-year lag periods). The Spearman correlation coefficient was significant for pectin at 30 years. Sterculia urens gum did not demonstrate any statistically significant correlations. This analysis demonstrated that polysaccharide gum consumption correlated positively with increased incidence of breast carcinoma.

Branched Natural/Unmodified

Pectin and Sterculia Urens Gum

Epidemiology data on pectin and sterculia urens gum are included in the preceding study on carrageenan, agar and alginate.⁸²

MISCELLANEOUS STUDIES

Endocrine Function and Vitamin D Absorption

Branched Natural/Unmodified

Glucomannan

A double-blind trial on the efficacy of glucomannan in the treatment of pediatric obesity was performed.⁸³ The study involved 60 children under the age of 15 (mean age: 11.2 years; mean overweight: 46%). Thirty children received 1 g of glucomannan twice daily for two months, and the other 30 children received a placebo according to the same schedule. Clinical side effects were evaluated in both groups by measuring indicators of intestinal absorption, lipid metabolism, and thyroid and adrenocortical function. When the 2 groups were compared, there were no significant differences in intestinal absorption, thyroid or adrenocortical function, or clinical symptoms. However differences in lipid metabolism were significant. The treated group had decreased α -lipoprotein and increased pre- β -lipoprotein and triglyceride. The authors suggested that the metabolic alteration observed may have been due to a primary decrease in α -lipoprotein, most likely because of inadequate water intake. It was noted that these study results question the efficacy of glucomannan in the treatment of childhood obesity.

Antifungal Activity

Linear Polysaccharides and Their Salts

Calcium Alginate

The antifungal properties of calcium alginate fiber were studied using *Candida albicans*.⁴⁸ Fungal inhibitory rates were measured using the plate-count method, following the shake-flask test. Additionally, an inhibition-zone test and observation by scanning electron microscopy were performed. The inhibitory rate of calcium alginate fibers was 49.1%, and was classified as weak when compared to zinc alginate (92.2% inhibitory rate). The inhibitory rate was calculated using the following equation: Inhibitory rate = $[(A - B)/A] \times 100\%$. A was defined as the number of fungal colony on blank control plates. B was defined as the number of fungal colony on test plates.

Muscle Inflammation

Linear Polysaccharides and Their Salts

Carrageenan

Local muscle inflammation was induced by injecting carrageenan (10 mg/kg) into the right tibialis anterior muscle in 22 healthy ARC mice (6 weeks old).⁸⁴ The contralateral muscle was injected with sterile isotonic saline, and the muscles were removed after 24 h for measurement of contractile function and cytokine concentration. Carrageenan significantly reduced maximum specific force, decreased the maximum rate of force development, altered the force-frequency relationship, and increased intramuscular levels of pro-inflammatory cytokines and chemokines. These results indicate that injected carrageenan directly affects contractile function and causes skeletal muscle weakness.

Anti-inflammatory/Antioxidant Activity

Linear Polysaccharides and Their Salts

Alginic Acid

Alginic acid, isolated from brown algae (*Sargassum wightii*), was evaluated in a study involving groups of 6 arthritic adult male Sprague-Dawley rats.⁸⁵ The oral dosing of alginic acid (100 mg/kg) in arthritic rats reduced paw edema and the activities of enzymes such as cyclooxygenase, lipoxygenase and myeloperoxidase. Reduction in the level of C-reactive protein, ceruloplasmin, and rheumatoid factor were also observed in arthritic rats treated with alginic acid. Additionally, reduced lipid peroxidation and enhanced activities of antioxidant enzymes were reported, which suggest the antioxidant potential of the compound. Histopathological analysis indicated that alginic acid treatment reduced paw edema and inflammatory infiltration in arthritic rats. Overall, study results suggest that alginic acid isolated from *Sargassum wightii* exhibits potent anti-inflammatory and antioxidant activity.

SUMMARY

The polysaccharide gums are naturally derived materials that comprise polysaccharides obtained from plants or algae. As a group, they comprise polymers of simple saccharide monomers. Based on the different chemical structures that are associated with polysaccharide gums, these ingredients can be subdivided into categories such as modified, unmodified, linear, branched, and cyclic. Many of the polysaccharide gums reviewed in this safety assessment function as viscosity increasing agents in cosmetic products. According to information supplied to the FDA by industry as part of the VCRP and results from a Council survey of ingredient use concentrations, 59 polysaccharide gums are being used in cosmetic products.

The Council survey data also indicate that polysaccharide gums are being used in cosmetics at maximum ingredient use concentrations up to 50% (i.e., for algin in paste masks and mud packs). Polysaccharide gums are used at concentrations up to 9.5% (avena sativa (oat) starch) in cosmetic products that are sprayed, which also includes use in a pump hair spray at a maximum concentration of 0.45% (corn starch modified), and at concentrations up to 45.7% (corn starch modified) in cosmetic products that possibly are sprayed. Additionally, polysaccharide gums are used in cosmetic products (powders) at concentrations up to 33% (tapioca starch). Because polysaccharide gums are used in products that are sprayed, they could possibly be inhaled.

Maltodextrin, the most frequently used cosmetic ingredient reviewed in this safety assessment, is prepared as a white powder or concentrated solution by partial hydrolysis of corn starch, potato starch, or rice starch. It is an approved direct food additive affirmed as GRAS by the FDA. The following other polysaccharide gums reviewed in this safety assessment have also been classified as GRAS direct food additives: agar, alginic acid, ammonium alginate, amylose (i.e., high amylose corn starch is GRAS), calcium alginate, pectin, potassium alginate, dextrin, solanum tuberosum (potato) starch, starch acetate, tapioca starch, hydroxypropyl starch, propylene glycol alginate, ghatti gum, and sterculia urens gum.

In 2014, the JECFA concluded that the use of carrageenan in infant formula or formula for special medical purposes at concentrations up to 1,000 mg/L is not of concern.

Data on native carrageenans extracted from different types of algae indicate that different types of carrageenan have reasonable stability to heating at 75°C down to pH 4, and that the rate of depolymerization increases dramatically as the pH decreases from 4 to 3. These data indicate the susceptibility of carrageenan to acid hydrolysis under certain conditions.

The results of a percutaneous absorption study involving hairless mouse skin indicate that 2-hydroxypropyl- β -cyclodextrin had extremely low permeability, i.e., approximately 0.02% of the amount applied to the skin.

In studies involving rats, there was no specific accumulation of orally administered cyclodextrin in organs, and it was rapidly hydrolyzed to maltose and glucose. In another study, 95% of ingested sterculia urens gum was excreted in the feces of rats. Carrageenan was not degraded or absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract of rodents, dogs, and non-human primates, and rapid and nearly complete enzymatic degradation of starch acetate was reported. Dietary sterculia urens gum was neither digested nor degraded by enteric bacteria in humans, which is similar to what was observed in rats. In a human oral feeding study on tapioca starch, a rapid increase in plasma glucose was observed after dosing.

An $LC_{50} > 0.0015$ mg/l was reported for glucomannan in an acute inhalation toxicity study involving rats. The transbronchial injection of 0.75% carrageenan (in physiological saline) induced pneumonmia in rabbits.

Acute oral dosing of rats with sterculia urens gum at a dose of 10 g/kg body weight did not cause death, and the same was true for rats dosed with 5,000 mg/kg potato starch modified, 5,000 mg/kg calcium starch isododecenylsuccinate (considered structurally similar to sodium hydrolyzed potato starch dodecenylsuccinate and corn-starch modified), 2,000 mg/kg corn starch modified, 2,000 mg/kg dextrin palmitate, 2,000 mg/kg dextrin myristate, or 2,000 mg/kg stearoyl inulin. Acute oral LD_{50} values of $> 2,800$ mg/kg body weight (mice) and $> 5,000$ mg/kg body weight (rats) have been reported for glucomannan.

In acute dermal toxicity studies on corn starch modified, potato starch modified, dextrin myristate, and dextrin palmitate, an LD_{50} of $> 2,000$ mg/kg (rats) was reported. The same results were reported for glucomannan in an acute dermal toxicity study involving rabbits.

Repeated dose oral toxicity studies on the following were performed: algin (25% in diet, mice) starch acetate (55% in diet, mice), arabinoxylan (~ 80% arabinoxylan oligopeptides in wheat bran extract [extract test concentrations up to 7.5% in diet], rats), inulin (7.5% in diet, rats), carboxymethyl inulin (31.1% aqueous at doses up to 1,000 mg/kg/day, rats), carrageenan (up to 5% in diet [rats]; up to 25% in diet [mice]; up to 500 mg/kg/day [monkeys]), cyclodextrin (up to 50,000 ppm in diet [rats]; up to 20% in diet [dogs]), ghatti gum (up to 5% in diet, rats), glucomannan (up to 8% in diet, rats), pectin (up to 10% pectin-derived acid oligosaccharides in diet, rats),

solanum tuberosum (potato) starch (up to 10% in diet, rats), and sterculia urens gum (5 g/kg/day, rats; 7% in diet, rats). Sodium alginate was nephrotoxic in mice, but results for starch acetate were of little, if any, toxicological significance. The NOAEL for wheat bran extract in rats was 4.4 g/kg/day, the highest dose administered; there were no remarkable findings in control rats dosed with inulin. There were no toxicologically significant findings in rats dosed with carboxymethyl inulin, and the same was true for ghatti gum. The liver and kidney were identified as target organs for toxicity in rats dosed with β -cyclodextrin, but there was no evidence of systemic toxicity in dogs. There were no treatment-related effects in dogs dosed with γ -cyclodextrin. Treatment-related histopathological changes in the urinary bladder were observed in rats fed pectin-derived acidic oligosaccharides in the diet. No adverse effects were observed in rats dosed repeatedly with sterculia urens gum. Transient fatty degeneration, with focal necrosis of the liver was observed in rats fed glucomannan in the diet.

Repeated oral feeding of humans with propylene glycol alginate (up to 200 mg/kg/day) or sterculia urens gum (10.5 g in diet/day) did not cause toxicity.

Systemic toxicity was not observed in guinea pigs that received repeated dermal applications of 31.1% aqueous carboxymethyl inulin, or in rats dosed dermally (2 g/kg body weight/day) with potato starch modified.

There were no changes in cell morphology of the nasal epithelium of rats after intranasal administration of methyl cyclodextrin.

Pathological lesions of the ocular mucosa were not observed after 2% algin was instilled into the eyes of rabbits. Carrageenan was non-irritating to the unrinsed eyes of rabbits, but was minimally irritating to rinsed eyes. Ocular irritation was not observed in rabbits tested with dextrin myristate, dextrin palmitate, or stearyl inulin. An eye gel containing 2.45% maltodextrin was classified as a non-irritant in the *in vitro* bovine corneal opacity and permeability assay, and in the *in vitro* EPI-Ocular® assay. Corn starch modified and calcium starch isododeceny succinate (considered structurally similar to sodium hydrolyzed potato starch dodeceny succinate and corn-starch modified) were minimally irritating to the eyes of rabbits. Potato starch modified and a 16.8% aqueous suspension of potato starch modified were slightly irritating to the eyes of rabbits. Hydroxypropyltrimonium hydrolyzed corn starch had practically no irritation potential at concentrations of 5%, 10%, and 15% in the *in vitro* HET-CAM ocular irritation assay. Mixtures containing 1.35% hydrolyzed furcellaran were classified as slightly toxic in a cytotoxicity assay involving cultured fibroblasts, and this finding was classified as almost non-irritating to slightly irritating to the eyes.

In a primary skin irritation study, results were negative for 2% algin in rabbits. In a cumulative skin irritation study involving rabbits, the results observed at macroscopic or microscopic examination indicated that 2% algin did not induce a severe reaction. Potato starch modified (10% solids aqueous solution) caused minimal to slight acanthosis in rabbits, and a 50% slurry of calcium starch isododeceny succinate (considered structurally similar to sodium hydrolyzed potato starch dodeceny succinate and corn-starch modified) was mildly irritating to the skin of rabbits. At a dose of 2,000 mg/kg in an acute dermal toxicity study, corn starch modified (30% solids in distilled water) was classified as a mild skin irritant in rabbits.

Skin irritation was not observed in albino guinea pigs patch tested with 100% carboxymethyl inulin. Erythema and edema were observed in an acute dermal toxicity study involving rats dosed with 2 g/kg potato starch modified; all reactions cleared by 72 h. Neither erythema nor edema was observed in rats that received repeated dermal applications of the same dose of potato starch modified. Dextrin palmitate or dextrin myristate did not cause skin irritation in rabbits or skin sensitization in guinea pigs evaluated in the maximization test. A trade name mixture containing 1.35% hydrolyzed furcellaran was classified as non-irritating to the skin of human subjects. A trade name mixture containing 0.6% hydrolyzed furcellaran was classified as non-irritating and non-sensitizing when applied to the skin of human subjects.

In the guinea pig maximization test, corn starch modified (20% solution) and 31.1% aqueous carboxymethyl inulin did not induce sensitization. In the Buehler test for skin sensitization, potato starch modified (18.5% aqueous suspension) caused faint erythema during induction, but there was no evidence of sensitization in animals tested. Also, in the Buehler test, a paste of 50% calcium starch isododeceny succinate (considered structurally similar to sodium hydrolyzed potato starch dodeceny succinate and corn-starch modified) was not a

sensitizer in guinea pigs. ι -Carrageenan and konjac flour (glucomannan is primary polysaccharide component; the antigen is an acidic protein [AG40D-2]) were also non-sensitizing to the skin of guinea pigs.

Corn starch modified (7.5%) did not induce cumulative skin irritation in 26 subjects or skin sensitization in 113 subjects tested. A 50% w/v slurry or 50% solids slurry of calcium starch isododecenylsuccinate (considered structurally similar to sodium hydrolyzed potato starch dodecenylsuccinate and corn-starch modified) was classified as a probable mild irritant in a 21 day cumulative skin irritation study involving 23 human subjects.

Algae exopolysaccharides (1%) did not cause skin irritation or sensitization in an HRIPT involving 50 subjects. An eye gel containing 2.45% maltodextrin did not induce allergic contact dermatitis in an HRIPT involving 103 subjects. Results were negative for skin irritation and allergic contact dermatitis in 12 male subjects patch-tested with 20% aqueous sodium alginate. Negative results for skin sensitization were also reported for 227 subjects in a human RIPT on a cleanser containing 10 wt% sodium hydrolyzed potato starch dodecenylsuccinate. Neither skin irritation nor sensitization was observed in the following HRIPT's: 54 subjects tested with a rinse-off facial product containing 42.69% dextrin, 51 subjects tested with a leave-on facial product containing 0.3% dextrin myristate, and 47 subjects tested with hydroxypropyltrimonium hydrolyzed corn starch (15%).

Allergenicity was not associated with the oral dosing of human subjects with propylene glycol alginate, and dermal application of a calcium alginate dressing to patients did not cause any side effects that were classified as severe.

Sodium hydrolyzed potato starch dodecenylsuccinate was evaluated for phototoxicity at concentrations ranging from 68.1 to 1,000 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ in the *in vitro* neutral red uptake phototoxicity assay (BALB/3T3 clone A31 mouse embryo fibroblast cultures). The test material was not considered to have phototoxicity potential.

The concentration of konjac flour that caused a 50% decrease in respiratory rate (RD_{50}) in mice in a sensory irritation evaluation was 110 mg/m^3 . In a subsequent study, the criteria used to define respiratory tract sensitization (increase in respiratory rate of 36% and change in respiratory waveform) were achieved in 25% of the 8 guinea pigs challenged with konjac flour (mean exposure concentration range = 50 to 68 mg/m^3). The inhalation of konjac dust in factories producing konnyaku, a popular food in Japan made from konjac tubers, has been reported to produce allergic bronchial asthma in sensitized individuals.

In studies evaluating effects on the immune system, an acidic polysaccharide produced by *Polianthes tuberosa* cells was classified as an immunosuppressive polysaccharide. The injection (i.p.) of potassium carrageenan into rats resulted in significant elevation of serum IgM, but not IgG.

In pregnant mice that received doses of kappa/lambda-carrageenan (from *C. crispus*, sodium or calcium salt) at oral doses up to 900 mg/kg/day during gestation, there was a dose-dependent decrease in the number of live pups and in pup weight. Skeletal maturation was also retarded. In another study in which pregnant mice received oral doses of the same test substance (sodium or calcium salt) at doses up to 600 mg/kg/day during gestation, there was a dose-dependent increase in the incidence of missing skeletal sternebrae. However, feeding with the test substance (calcium salt) at dietary concentrations up to 5% prior to mating in a three-generation feeding study, no specific external, skeletal, or soft-tissue anomaly could be correlated with dosage. In a study in which calcium carrageenan was fed at dietary concentrations up to 1.8% prior to mating, during breeding, and throughout gestation, lactation, and post-weaning, there were no differences between test and negative control groups regarding length of gestation, litter size, or sex distribution.

The oral dosing of pregnant hamsters with doses of kappa/lambda-carrageenan (from *C. crispus*, sodium or calcium salt) up to 600 mg/kg/day during gestation resulted in some evidence of a dose-dependent delay in skeletal maturation. In a similar study in which hamsters received oral doses of the test substance (sodium or calcium salt) up to 200 mg/kg/day during gestation, there were no dose-related teratogenic or fetotoxic effects. When pregnant rabbits were dosed orally with the test substance (sodium or calcium salt) at doses up to 600 mg/kg/day during gestation, the numbers of skeletal or soft tissue abnormalities did not differ from those of controls.

Neither reproductive nor developmental toxicity was observed in rat dietary feeding studies on cyclodextrin (up to 20%), and pectin-derived acidic oligosaccharides (10%). Sterculia urens gum was not teratogenic when

administered in a corn oil suspension to rats (doses up to 900 mg/kg/day) rabbits (doses up to 635 mg/kg/day) or mice (doses up to 170 mg/kg/day) during gestation. Cyclodextrin also did not cause reproductive or developmental toxicity in rabbits when administered at dietary concentrations up to 20%, and the same was true when pregnant cats were fed 2% glucomannan in the diet during gestation.

In bacterial assays, the following were not genotoxic either with or without metabolic activation: arabinoxylan, carboxymethyl inulin, carrageenan, corn starch modified, ghatti gum, glucomannan, a trade name mixture containing 0.6% hydrolyzed furcellaran, pectin-derived acidic oligosaccharides, calcium starch isododecenylsuccinate (considered structurally similar to sodium hydrolyzed potato starch dodecenylsuccinate and corn-starch modified), and a sodium hydrolyzed potato starch dodecenylsuccinate tradename material. In mammalian assays with and without metabolic activation, wheat bran extract, carboxymethyl inulin, carrageenan, ghatti gum, and glucomannan were not genotoxic. However, results for pectin-derived acidic oligosaccharides in mammalian assays were either equivocal or it was classified as clastogenic. Sterculia urens gum was not genotoxic in cytogenetic assays (*in vitro* and *in vivo*) or in the *in vivo* dominant lethal gene test.

Agar, isolated from *Pterocladia*, was not carcinogenic in F344 rats or B6C3F₁ mice that received concentrations of 25,000 ppm or 50,000 ppm in the diet. Neither algin (25% in diet) nor starch acetate (55% in diet) was found to be carcinogenic in an oral feeding study involving mice. When fed in the diet to rats, carrageenan (up to 25% in diet), and cyclodextrin (up to 675 mg/kg/day), also were not carcinogenic. Carrageenan (up to 5% in diet) was not carcinogenic when fed to hamsters. In a co-carcinogenicity study, carrageenan (15% in the diet) enhanced the incidence of colon tumors in female Fischer 344 rats injected with azoxymethane or *N*-nitrosomethylurea.

Colorectal tumors were found in Sprague-Dawley rats fed 5% or 10% degraded carrageenan, but not 1% degraded carrageenan, in the diet for up to 24 months. Colorectal tumors were also observed in Sprague-Dawley rats that received 5% degraded carrageenan in drinking water for 15 months, and in Sprague-Dawley rats dosed with 1 g/kg or 5 g/kg degraded carrageenan by gastric intubation for 15 months. Fischer 344 rats that received 10% degraded carrageenan in the diet for up to 9 months also had colorectal tumors.

The feeding of rats with an inulin-enriched diet (10% in diet) resulted in the promotion of adenoma growth. Mucosal hyperplasia in the small intestine was observed in rats fed 2.5% pectin in the diet. In another feeding study, 5% methoxylated pectin in the diet increased the multiplicity of colon tumors in rats injected with DMH. In another co-carcinogenicity study, carrageenan (15% in the diet) enhanced the incidence of colon tumors in female Fischer 344 rats injected with azoxymethane or *N*-nitrosomethylurea.

Anticarcinogenic effects have been associated with arabinoxylan and inulin in studies involving rats, with glucomannan in mice, and with konjac flour in rats. The antitumor/anticarcinogenic activity of wheat bran arabinoxylan in mice and arabinoxylan-oligosaccharides in rats has also been reported.

In an epidemiology study, a positive correlation between polysaccharide gum consumption and the incidence of mammary carcinoma was found for carrageenan, alginate, agar, and pectin, but not for *sterculia urens* gum.

DISCUSSION

The polysaccharide gums comprise polysaccharides obtained from plants or algae. Based on the different chemical structures of polysaccharide gums, these ingredients can be subdivided into categories such as modified, unmodified, linear, branched, and cyclic. Regardless of how they are categorized, the molecular structures of these ingredients are polymers composed of monosaccharides. Based on chemical similarities, relevant data have been included on analogous polysaccharide ingredients. Therein, inference may be appropriate from one ingredient to the next, and from one ingredient to one subgroup of polysaccharides, of which that ingredient or analogue is a member.

The substantial molecular sizes of many of these polysaccharides suggest that skin penetration would be unlikely. Specifically, the percutaneous absorption of ¹⁴C-2-hydroxypropyl-β-cyclodextrin through intact hairless mouse skin was extremely low, i.e., approximately 0.02% of the amount applied to the skin. Thus, during cosmetic

use, these ingredients are unlikely to have significant systemic bioavailability and decomposition products are likely to be simple saccharides.

The use concentration data provided indicate that algin is being used in cosmetics at concentrations up to 50% (in mud packs). The Expert Panel acknowledged the absence of skin irritation and sensitization data on algin at this concentration, but noted that results were negative when carboxymethyl inulin was tested at concentrations up to 100% in a skin irritation study involving guinea pigs, and the absence of clinically relevant reactions to polysaccharide gums in dermatologic practice. The Panel is aware of severe granulomatous reactions in patients injected intradermally with an aesthetic injectable filler consisting of purified alginate; however, it was determined that these findings are not relevant to the use of alginates as cosmetic ingredients. Furthermore, systemic toxicity is not a concern in relation to repeated exposure to polysaccharide gums during cosmetic use, considering the absence of gross or microscopic changes in monkeys dosed orally/fed carrageenan in the diet for 7.5 years.

Genotoxicity data for pectin-derived acidic oligosaccharides in mammalian assays were equivocal, but some were classified as clastogenic. However, the Panel noted that clastogenicity was observed only at highly cytotoxic concentrations. The Panel reviewed data indicating that degraded carrageenan (also known as poligeenan) in the diet induced colorectal tumors in rats. Degraded carrageenan used in those studies was produced by acid hydrolysis of a certain type of seaweed. In light of this information and the colon carcinogenicity data, the Panel expressed concern about the use of hydrolyzed carrageenan as a cosmetic ingredient, in the absence of data demonstrating that hydrolyzed carrageenan is chemically dissimilar to poligeenan and does not share its carcinogenic properties. Thus, the Panel determined that method of manufacture and impurities data on the hydrolyzed carrageenan are needed for completion of this safety assessment.

Polysaccharide gums are used at concentrations up to 9.5% (avena sativa (oat) starch) in cosmetic products that are sprayed, which also includes use in a pump hair spray at a maximum concentration of 0.45% (corn starch modified), and in cosmetic products (powders) at concentrations up to 33% (tapioca starch). The available data indicate that food grade konjac flour (primary polysaccharide component is glucomannan) induced sensory irritation of the respiratory tract in mice and respiratory tract sensitization in guinea pigs. Furthermore, the inhalation of konjac dust in factories in Japan has produced allergic bronchial asthma in sensitized individuals. Additional research suggested that the purified antigen AG40D-2 (acidic protein) was responsible for the respiratory sensitization observed, and that this effect was not attributed to glucomannan. Transbronchial injection of 0.75% carrageenan (in physiological saline) induced pneumonia, followed by emphysema, in rabbits. In consideration of these data, the Panel discussed the potential for incidental inhalation exposures to polysaccharide gums in products that are sprayed or in powder form and agreed that, based on likely airborne particle size distributions and concentrations in the breathing zone and ingredient use, incidental inhalation would not lead to local respiratory effects or systemic effects.

Because final product formulations may contain multiple botanicals, each containing similar constituents of concern, formulators are advised to be aware of these constituents and to avoid reaching levels that may be hazardous to consumers. The Panel also expressed concern about pesticide residues and heavy metals that may be present in botanical ingredients. They stressed that the cosmetics industry should continue to use current good manufacturing practices (cGMPs) to limit impurities. They agreed that the same suggestion is applicable to alkylating and other agents (e.g., haloethylaminopropionic acid; 3-(dodeceny)-2,5-furandione; and 2,3-epoxypropyltrimethylammonium chloride) that are used to modify polysaccharide gums.

CONCLUSION

The CIR Expert Panel concluded that the following 105 ingredients are safe in the present practices of use and concentration in cosmetics, as described in this safety assessment, and that the available data are insufficient for determining the safety of hydrolyzed carrageenan in cosmetic products.

Linear Polysaccharides and Their Salts

Agar	Astragalus Gummifer Gum	Polianthes Tuberosa
Agarose	Calcium Alginate	Polysaccharide
Algin	Calcium Carrageenan*	Potassium Alginate
Alginic Acid	Carrageenan	Potassium Carrageenan*
Ammonium Alginate*	Magnesium Alginate*	Sodium Carrageenan
Amylose*	Mannan	TEA-Alginate*

Linear – Modified

Amylodextrin	Sodium Algin Sulfate*
Hydrolyzed Furcellaran*	Sodium/TEA-Undecylenoyl Carrageenan*
Maltodextrin	
Potassium Undecylenoyl Carrageenan*	

Branched Natural/Unmodified

Amylopectin*	Galactoarabinan	Pisum Sativum (Pea) Starch*
Aphanothece Sacrum	Ghatti Gum*	Pueraria Lobata Starch
Polysaccharide*	Glucomannan	Solanum Tuberosum (Potato)
Arabinoxylan*	Inulin	Starch
Avena Sativa (Oat) Starch	Pectin	Starch Acetate
Cassia Angustifolia Seed	Phaseolus Angularis Seed	Sterculia Urens Gum
Polysaccharide	Starch*	Tamarindus Indica Seed Gum
Cichorium Intybus (Chicory)	Phaseolus Radiatus Seed	Tapioca Starch
Root Oligosaccharides	Starch*	Xyloglucan*
Triticum Vulgare(Wheat) Starch		

Branched – Modified

Calcium Starch	Hydroxypropyltrimonium	Sodium Dextrin
Isododecenylsuccinate*	Hydrolyzed Corn Starch	Octenylsuccinate*
Calcium Starch	Hydroxypropyltrimonium	Sodium Hydrolyzed Potato
Octenylsuccinate*	Hydrolyzed Wheat Starch	Starch Dodecenylsuccinate
Corn Starch Modified	Hydroxypropyl Oxidized	Sodium Hydroxypropyl
Dextrin	Starch*	Oxidized Starch Succinate*
Dextrin Behenate*	Hydroxypropyl Starch	Sodium Oxidized Starch
Dextrin Isostearate*	Hydroxypropyltrimonium	Acetate/Succinate
Dextrin Laurate*	Maltodextrin Crosspolymer	Sodium Starch Octenylsuccinate
Dextrin Myristate	Laurdimonium Hydroxypropyl	Sodium/TEA-Undecylenoyl
Dextrin Palmitate	Hydrolyzed Wheat Starch	Alginate*
Dextrin	Palmitoyl Inulin*	Starch Acetate/Adipate*
Palmitate/Ethylhexanoate		Starch Diethylaminoethyl Ether
Dextrin Stearate	Potassium Dextrin	Starch Hydroxypropyltrimonium
Glyceryl Alginate	Octenylsuccinate*	Chloride
Glyceryl Dimaltodextrin*	Potassium Undecylenoyl	Starch Laurate*
Glyceryl Starch	Alginate*	Starch Tallowate*
Hydrolyzed Pectin	Potato Starch Modified	Stearoyl Inulin
	Propylene Glycol Alginate	Tapioca Starch Crosspolymer*
	Sodium Carboxymethyl Inulin*	TEA-Dextrin Octenylsuccinate*
	Sodium Carboxymethyl Starch	
	Undecylenoyl Inulin*	

Cyclic

Cyclodextrin
Cyclotetraglucose*

Cyclic – Modified

Hydroxyethyl Cyclodextrin	Cyclodextrin Laurate
Hydroxypropyl Cyclodextrin	Methyl Cyclodextrin
Cyclodextrin Hydroxypropyltrimonium Chloride*	

Unknown Structural Configuration

Algae Exopolysaccharides*
Cassia Angustifolia Seed Polysaccharide*
Prunus Persica (Peach) Gum*

Unknown Structural Configuration – Modified

Hydrogenated Potato Starch*	Hydrolyzed Starch
Hydrogenated Starch Hydrolysate	Hydrolyzed Triticum Spelta Starch*
Hydrolyzed Corn Starch Hydroxyethyl Ether*	Hydrolyzed Wheat Starch
Hydrolyzed Corn Starch Octenylsuccinate	
Hydrolyzed Soy Starch*	

*Not reported to be in current use. Were ingredients in this group not in current use to be used in the future, the expectation is that they would be used in product categories and at concentrations comparable to others in this group.

Table 1. Names, CAS Registry Numbers, Definitions and Idealized Structures of the Polysaccharide Gums.¹*[Italicized text and all structures below have been added by CIR staff.]*

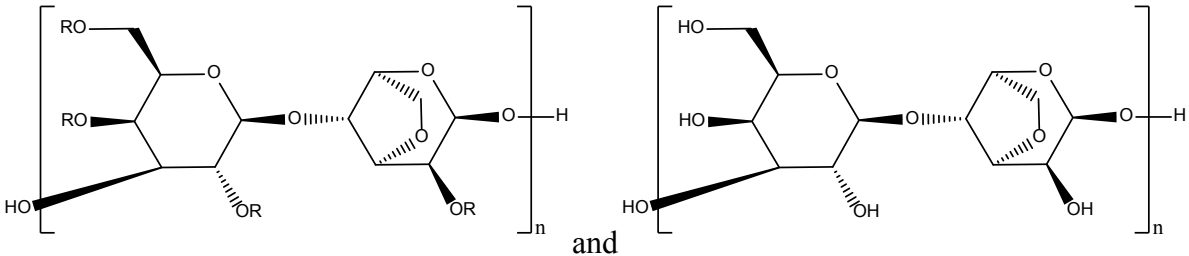
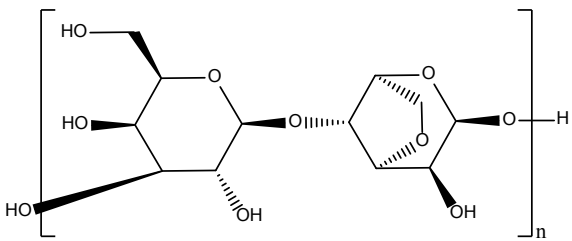
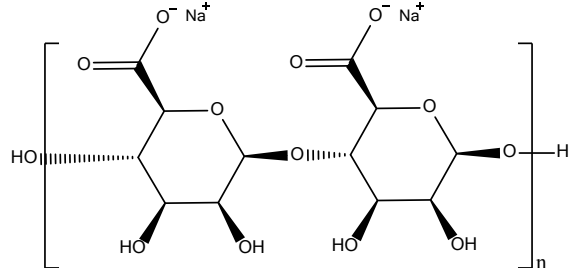
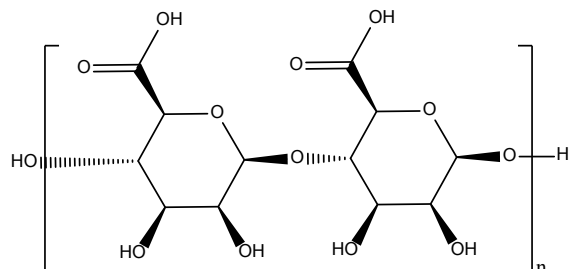
Ingredient CAS No.	Definition	Formula/structure
Linear polysaccharides and their salts		
Agar 9002-18-0	Agar is the dried, hydrophilic, colloidal polygalactoside derived from various Gelidium species or closely related red alga. <i>Agar is typically a mixture of agarose and agarpectin.</i> ⁸⁶	 <p style="text-align: center;">and</p> <p style="text-align: right;">wherein R is hydrogen, sulfate, or pyruvate</p>
Agarose 9012-36-6	Agarose is the polysaccharide extracted from the red seaweed Gracilaria.	
Algin 9005-38-3	Algin is the sodium salt of Alginic Acid. <i>Alginic Acid is the carbohydrate obtained by the alkaline extraction of various species of brown seaweed, Phaeophyceae.</i> Other source: Algin is a linear polymer of anhydro-beta-D-mannuronic acid. The main structural feature of this molecule is a chain of 1,4-linked-beta-D-mannuronic acid residues. ⁸⁷	
Alginic Acid 9005-32-7	Alginic Acid is the carbohydrate obtained by the alkaline extraction of various species of brown seaweed, Phaeophyceae. <i>Alginic acid is a polysaccharide comprised of 1,4-linked-beta-D-mannuronic and alpha-L-guluronic acids.</i> ⁸⁸	

Table 1. Names, CAS Registry Numbers, Definitions and Idealized Structures of the Polysaccharide Gums.¹

[Italicized text and all structures below have been added by CIR staff.]

Ingredient CAS No.	Definition	Formula/structure
Ammonium Alginate 9005-34-9	Ammonium Alginate is the ammonium salt of Alginic Acid. <i>Alginic Acid is the carbohydrate obtained by the alkaline extraction of various species of brown seaweed, Phaeophyceae.</i> Other sources: Alginate, a term that refers to salts and derivatives of alginic acid, is a gelling polysaccharide and a structural component extracted from marine brown algae (<i>Phaeophyceae</i>), in which it is present in the cell wall as water-insoluble salts. ⁸⁹ Alginates are polymers composed of β -1,4-D-mannuronic acid (M) and α -1,4-L-guluronic acid (G). Alginates have been determined to be true block copolymers, organized in homopolymeric blocks consisting of either mannuronate or guluronate, or mixed in heteropolymeric MG-block structures. Alginate, the monovalent salt form of alginic acid, is a non-repeating copolymer that contains two uronic acid monomers, 1,4-linked- β -D-mannuronic and α -L-guluronic acid. ⁹⁰ These residues exist in linear polysaccharide chains that can dimerize to form hydrogels at room temperature in the presence of divalent ions such as calcium.	
Amylose 9005-82-7	Amylose is the carbohydrate stored by plants that consists of a linear (1 \rightarrow 4)-(structure)-D-glucan polymer. Other source: Starch is composed of two polysaccharides, amylose and amylopectin. ⁹¹ Amylose is a complex α -glucan. It is an essentially linear polymer made up of α (1-4)-linked glucopyranose units.	
Astragalus Gummifer Gum	Astragalus Gummifer Gum is a dried resinous exudate obtained from Astragalus gummifer. It is a complex polysaccharide composed of D-galacturonic acid, D-galactose, D-xylose, and L-arabinose, with associated calcium, and potassium cations.	
Calcium Alginate 9005-35-0	Calcium Alginate is the calcium salt of Alginic Acid. <i>Alginic Acid is the carbohydrate obtained by the alkaline extraction of various species of brown seaweed, Phaeophyceae.</i>	
Calcium Carrageenan 9049-05-2	Calcium Carrageenan is the calcium salt of Carrageenan.	
Carrageenan 9000-07-1	Carrageenan is the plant material obtained from various members of the <i>Gigartinales</i> or <i>Solieriales</i> families of the red seaweed, <i>Rhodophyceae</i> . Other sources: Carrageenan is a high-molecular-weight sulfated polygalactan derived from several species of red seaweeds of the class <i>Rhodophyceae</i> . ³⁵ Native carrageenan is defined as a hydrocolloid isolated from red algae (seaweed) and consisting mainly of varying amounts (depending on the processing methods) of the ammonium, calcium, magnesium, potassium or sodium salts of sulfate esters of galactose and 3,6-anhydrogalactose copolymers (the two hexose units are alternately linked α -1,3 and β -1,4 in the polymer). ⁹² A product called 'degraded carrageenan' has been produced from extracts of <i>Eucheuma spinosum</i> seaweed by treatment with dilute hydrochloric acid. The most common forms of carrageenan are designated as kappa-, iota-, and lambda carrageenans. ⁹³ Kappa carrageenan is mostly the alternating polymer of D-galactose-4-sulfate and 3,6-anhydro-D-galactose. Iota carrageenan is similar, but with the 3,6-anhydro-D-galactose sulfated at the 2-hydroxyl. Between kappa and iota carrageenan, there is a continuum of intermediate compositions that differ only in the degree of sulfation at the 2-OH. Lambda carrageenan has alternating monomeric units composed mostly of D-galactose-2-sulfate (1,3-linked) and D-galactose-2,6-disulfate (1,4-linked).	

Table 1. Names, CAS Registry Numbers, Definitions and Idealized Structures of the Polysaccharide Gums.¹
[*Italicized text* and all structures below have been added by CIR staff.]

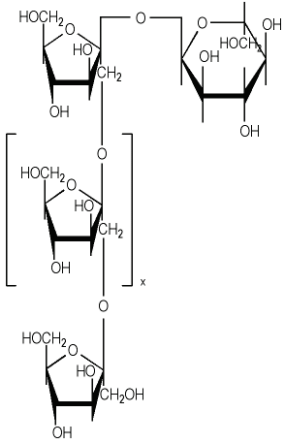
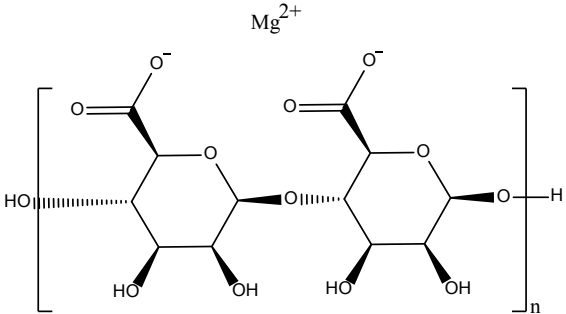
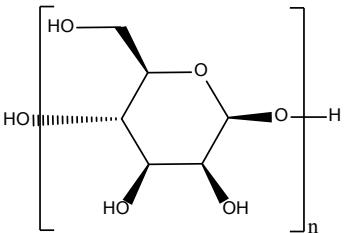
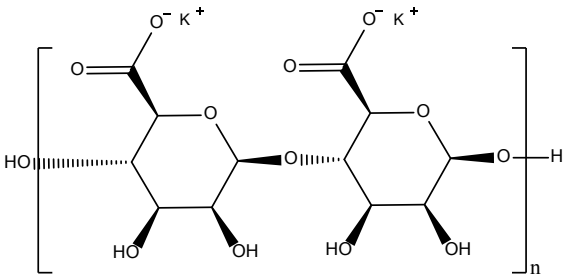
Ingredient CAS No.	Definition	Formula/structure
Inulin 9005-80-5	Inulin is the polysaccharide that conforms to the formula below. Other sources: Inulin has been identified as a fructan, a general term that is used to refer to naturally occurring plant oligo- and polysaccharides. ⁹⁴ The term refers to any carbohydrate (linear or branched) in which one or more fructosyl-fructose links constitute the majority of the glycosidic bonds. Within the inulin-type fructans are two general groups of materials, inulin and its subsets, including oligofructose and fructooligosaccharides (FOS). FOS always terminate with a glucose molecule. Oligofructose most often contains only fructose molecules, but may end with a glucose molecule. Inulin is a polydisperse carbohydrate consisting mainly of $\beta(2\rightarrow1)$ fructosyl-fructose links and contains both GF_n and F_m compounds. The n or m represents the number of fructose units (F) linked to each other, which can vary from 2 to 70 with one terminal glucose (G). The terms oligofructose and FOS refer to inulin-type fructans with a maximum average degree of polymerization (DP) less than 10. Additionally, total hydrolysis of inulin yields fructose and glucose. ⁹⁴	
Magnesium Alginate 37251-44-8	Magnesium Alginate is the magnesium salt of Alginic Acid.	
Mannan 9036-88-8 51395-96-1	Mannan is a natural polysaccharide consisting of a polymer of Mannose.	
Polianthes Tuberosa Polysaccharide	Polianthes Tuberosa Polysaccharide is the polysaccharide fraction produced by the cultured cells of <i>Polianthes tuberosa</i> .	
Potassium Alginate 9005-36-1	Potassium Alginate is the potassium salt of Alginic Acid.	

Table 1. Names, CAS Registry Numbers, Definitions and Idealized Structures of the Polysaccharide Gums.¹
[*Italicized text and all structures below have been added by CIR staff.*]

Ingredient CAS No.	Definition	Formula/structure
Potassium Carrageenan 64366-24-1	Potassium Carrageenan is the potassium salt of Carrageenan.	
Sodium Carrageenan 60616-95-7 9061-82-9	Sodium Carrageenan is the sodium salt of Carrageenan.	
TEA-Alginate	TEA-Alginate is the triethanolamine salt of Alginic Acid.	
Linear - modified		
Amylodextrin 9005-84-9	Amylodextrin is the product obtained by treating potato or corn starch with dilute hydrochloric acid.	
Hydrolyzed Carrageenan 53973-98-1	Hydrolyzed Carrageenan is the hydrolysate of Carrageenan derived by acid, enzyme or other method of hydrolysis.	
Hydrolyzed Furcellaran 73297-69-5	Hydrolyzed Furcellaran is the hydrolysate of furcellaran derived by acid, enzyme or other method of hydrolysis. <i>Furcellaran is composed of D-galactose, 3,6-anhydro-D-galactose and D-galactose-4-sulfate.</i> Other source: Information relating to the algal source of hydrolyzed furcellaran indicates that this ingredient is a carrageenan (Kappa type) that is obtained from red algae, <i>Furcellaria lumbricallis</i> . ⁷³	<p style="text-align: center;">where R is hydrogen or SO₃²⁻</p>
Maltodextrin 9050-36-6	Maltodextrin is the saccharide material obtained by hydrolysis of starch. <i>Maltodextrin is a linear-chain oligosaccharide of glucose, usually obtained from starch by partial, enzymatic treatment.</i> ⁹⁵ The term "maltodextrin" can be applied to any starch hydrolysis product that contains fewer than 20 dextrose (glucose) units linked together.	

Table 1. Names, CAS Registry Numbers, Definitions and Idealized Structures of the Polysaccharide Gums.¹
[*Italicized text and all structures below have been added by CIR staff.*]

Ingredient CAS No.	Definition	Formula/structure
Potassium Undecylenoyl Carrageenan	Potassium Undecylenoyl Carrageenan is the potassium salt of the condensation product of undecylenic acid chloride and Carrageenan.	
Sodium Algin Sulfate 9010-06-4	Sodium Algin Sulfate is the sulfate ester of Algin.	
Sodium/TEA-Undecylenoyl Carrageenan	Sodium/TEA-Undecylenoyl Carrageenan is the mixed sodium and triethanolamine salt of the condensation product of undecylenic acid chloride and Carrageenan.	
<i>Branched – natural/unmodified</i>		
Amylopectin 9037-22-3	Amylopectin is the branched chain polysaccharide portion of starch. Other sources: Amylopectin is a complex α -glucan. ⁹¹ It is a highly branched polysaccharide composed of segments of linear $\alpha(1\rightarrow4)$ -linked glucopyranose units joined at branching points via $\alpha(1\rightarrow6)$ glycosidic linkages to give a structure that resembles a dendrimer. Amylopectin consists of numerous short chains of $\alpha(1\rightarrow4)$ -linked D-glucopyranosyl residues with a chain length of approximately 6 to 35 units. ⁹⁶ The chains are $\alpha(1\rightarrow6)$ -linked into clusters defined as groups of chains, in which the internal chain length between the branches is less than 9 residues.	
Aphanothece Sacrum Polysaccharide	Aphanothece Sacrum Polysaccharide is the polysaccharide fraction isolated from the alga, Aphanothece sacrum.	

Table 1. Names, CAS Registry Numbers, Definitions and Idealized Structures of the Polysaccharide Gums.¹
[*Italicized text* and all structures below have been added by CIR staff.]

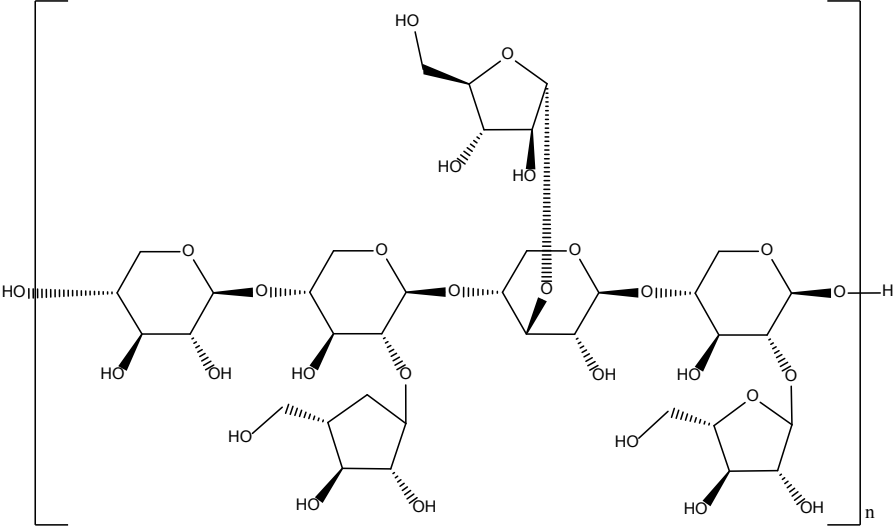
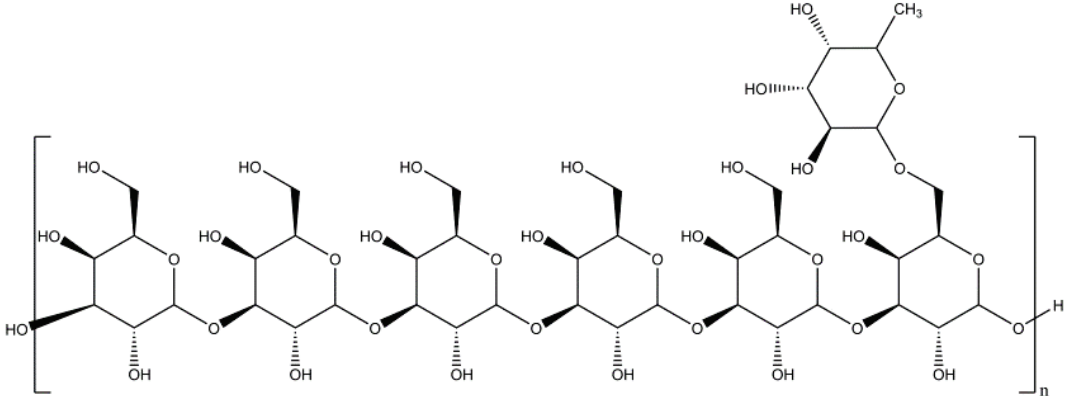
Ingredient CAS No.	Definition	Formula/structure
Arabinoxylan 9040-27-1	Arabinoxylan is a polysaccharide composed of a xylose backbone with arabinose side chains. Other sources: Arabinoxylan is a non-starch polysaccharide, and is also described as a pentosan. ⁹⁷ It can also be sub-categorized as water-extractable arabinoxylan and water-unextractable arabinoxylan. Arabinoxylans consist of D-xylopyranosyl residues, connected together by β -(1/4) glycosidic bonds. ^{98,99} Moreover, acetic acid, hydroxycinnamic acids, ferulic acid, and p-coumaric acid are linked with xylose residues in arabinoxylan. ^{100,101} The attached moieties are partly or wholly lost when arabinoxylan is extracted from cereal or cereal subfractions using alkaline extraction. ^{97,102,103}	 <p>The structure shows a repeating unit of arabinoxylan enclosed in large square brackets with a subscript 'n'. The backbone consists of four D-xylopyranose rings linked by β-(1\rightarrow4) glycosidic bonds. Each xylose unit has a hydroxyl group at C2 and C3. Two of the xylose units have an arabinose ring attached at C4 via a β-(1\rightarrow3) glycosidic bond. The arabinose rings are in the furanose form and have hydroxyl groups at C2 and C3. The chain ends with a hydroxyl group on the left and a hydrogen atom on the right.</p>
Avena Sativa (Oat) Starch 9005-25-8 (generic)	Avena Sativa (Oat) Starch is a starch obtained from oats, <i>Avena sativa</i> .	
Cichorium Intybus (Chicory) Root Oligosaccharides	Cichorium Intybus (Chicory) Root Oligosaccharides is the carbohydrate fraction isolated from the roots of <i>Chicorium intybus</i> .	
Galactoarabinan 9036-66-2	Galactoarabinan is the polysaccharide obtained from the extraction of one or more species of the larch tree, <i>Larix</i> . The structure of galactoarabinan is: ¹⁰⁴	 <p>The structure shows a repeating unit of galactoarabinan enclosed in large square brackets with a subscript 'n'. The backbone consists of six D-galactopyranose rings linked by β-(1\rightarrow4) glycosidic bonds. Each galactose unit has a hydroxyl group at C2 and C3. The chain ends with a hydroxyl group on the left and a hydrogen atom on the right.</p>
Ghatti Gum 9000-28-6	Ghatti Gum is the dried, gummy exudate obtained from the stems and bark of <i>Anogeissus latifolia</i> . Other sources: Ghatti gum has been defined as the dried exudate of <i>Anogeissus latifolia</i> . ²⁸ Degradation studies have shown that ghatti gum is a polysaccharide that consists of a backbone of galactose units to which other sugars are attached. ¹⁰⁵ The side chains can consist of arabinose residues and aldobiuronic acids.	

Table 1. Names, CAS Registry Numbers, Definitions and Idealized Structures of the Polysaccharide Gums.¹
[*Italicized text* and all structures below have been added by CIR staff.]

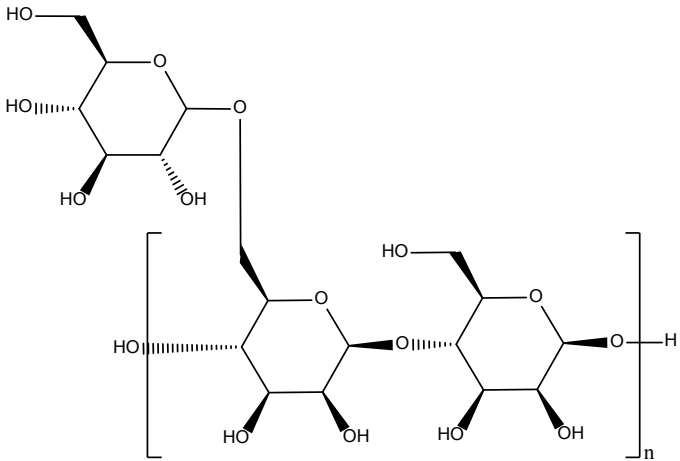
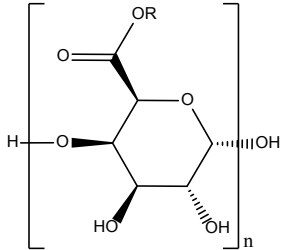
Ingredient CAS No.	Definition	Formula/structure
Glucomannan 37220-17-0 11078-31-2 76081-94-2	Glucomannan is the polymer of mannose containing side chains of glucose. Other sources: Glucomannan (a.k.a. konjac flour or konjac mannan) is a β -D-(1 \rightarrow 4)-linked linear copolymer of glucose and mannose substituted with <i>O</i> -acetate every 9-19 sugar units. ¹⁰⁶ It is derived from the tubers of <i>Amorphophallus</i> konjac. Due to the β -glycosidic linkages between the glucose and mannose building blocks (β -1 \rightarrow 4 linkages in the main chain and β -1 \rightarrow 3 linkages at the branch points), glucomannan is commonly regarded as a non-digestible polysaccharide. Additionally, glucomannan contains acetyl groups, approximately one acetyl group per 19 sugar residues. ¹⁰⁷	
Pectin 9000-69-5	Pectin is a purified carbohydrate product obtained from the dilute acid extract of the inner portion of the rind of citrus fruits or from apple pomace. It consists chiefly of partially methoxylated polygalacturonic acids.	
Phaseolus Angularis Seed Starch	Phaseolus Angularis Seed Starch is a starch obtained from the bean, <i>Phaseolus angularis</i> .	where R is hydrogen or methyl
Phaseolus Radiatus Seed Starch	Phaseolus Radiatus Seed Starch is the starch obtained from the seeds of the bean, <i>Phaseolus radiatus</i> .	
Pisum Sativum (Pea) Starch	Pisum Sativum (Pea) Starch is a starch obtained from <i>Pisum sativum</i> .	
Pueraria Lobata Starch 9005-25-8 (generic)	Pueraria Lobata Starch is the starch obtained from the roots of <i>Pueraria lobota</i> .	
Solanum Tuberosum (Potato) Starch 9005-25-8 (generic)	Solanum Tuberosum (Potato) Starch is a polysaccharide obtained from the potato, <i>Solanum tuberosum</i> .	

Table 1. Names, CAS Registry Numbers, Definitions and Idealized Structures of the Polysaccharide Gums.¹
[*Italicized text* and all structures below have been added by CIR staff.]

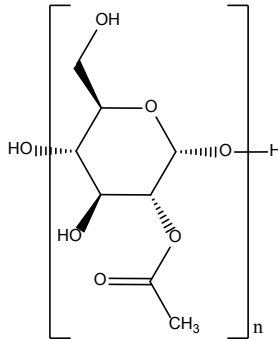
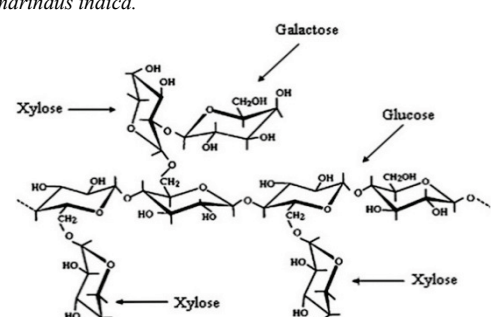
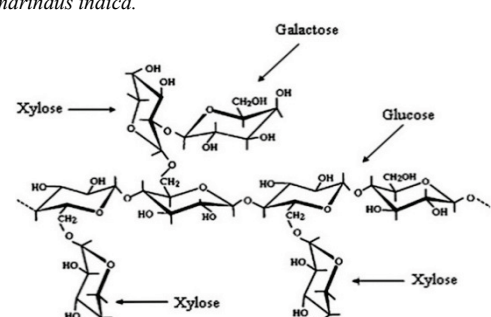
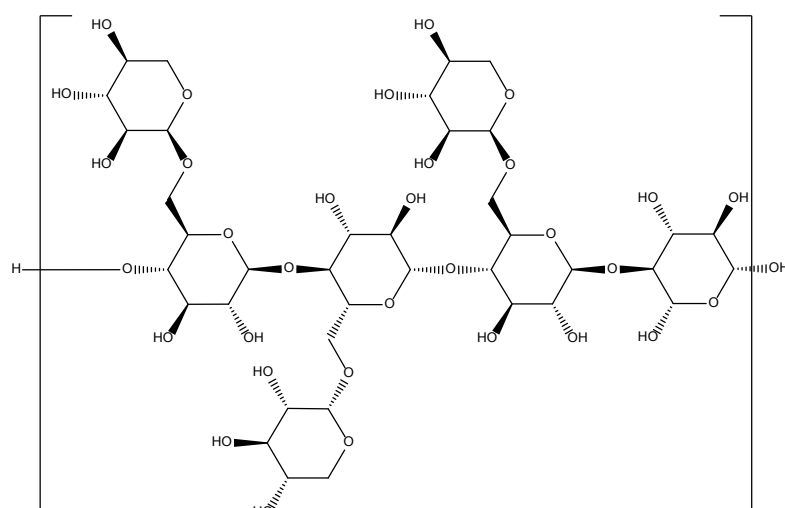
Ingredient CAS No.	Definition	Formula/structure
Starch Acetate 9045-28-7	Starch Acetate is the product obtained by the reaction of acetic acid with starch.	
Sterculia Urens Gum 9000-36-6 [VCRP name: Karaya Gum]	Sterculia Urens Gum is a dried exudate from the tree, <i>Sterculia urens</i> . Other source: <i>Sterculia urens</i> gum (a.k.a. karaya gum), the dried exudate of <i>Sterculia wens</i> Roxb. and other <i>Sterculia</i> spp. (fam. <i>Sterculiaceae</i>), is a complex, partially acetylated polysaccharide with a very high molecular weight. ³⁹ Karaya gum is composed of the sugars galactose, rhamnose, and galacturonic acid.	
Tamarindus Indica Seed Gum 39386-78-2	Tamarindus Indica Seed Gum is the gum obtained from the seeds of <i>Tamarindus indica</i> .	
Tapioca Starch 9005-25-8	Tapioca Starch is the starch obtained from the roots of <i>Manihot esculenta</i> . It consists primarily of amylose and amylopectin.	
Triticum Vulgare (Wheat) Starch 9005-25-8 (generic)	Triticum Vulgare (Wheat) Starch is a starch obtained from wheat, <i>Triticum vulgare</i> .	
Xyloglucan 37294-28-3	Xyloglucan is an oligosaccharide containing a 1,4- β -glucan backbone with 1,6- α -xylosyl residues attached to the 6-position of β -glucosyl residues. Other source: The xyloglucan derived from tamarind seeds is composed of a (1-4)- β -glucan backbone chain, which has (1-6)- α -D-xylose branches that are partially substituted with (1-2)- β -D-galactoxylose. ¹⁰⁸	
Branched – modified (i.e., added sidechains are larger than acetate) Calcium Starch Isododecenylsuccinate 194810-88-3	Calcium Starch Isododecenylsuccinate is the calcium salt of the product formed by the reaction of starch with isododecenylsuccinic anhydride.	

Table 1. Names, CAS Registry Numbers, Definitions and Idealized Structures of the Polysaccharide Gums.¹
[*Italicized text and all structures below have been added by CIR staff.*]

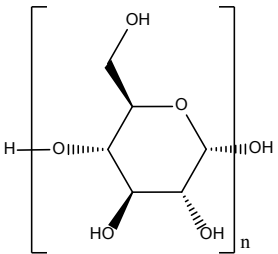
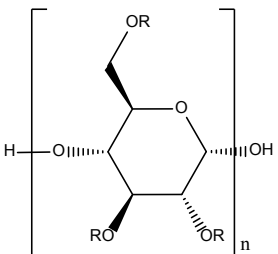
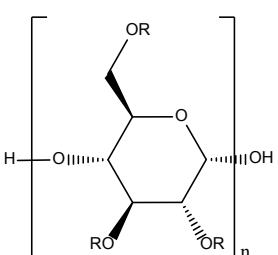
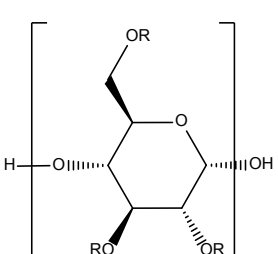
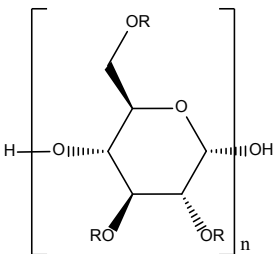
Ingredient CAS No.	Definition	Formula/structure
Calcium Starch Octenylsuccinate	Calcium Starch Octenylsuccinate is the calcium salt of the reaction product of octenylsuccinic anhydride with Zea Mays (Corn) Starch.	
Corn Starch Modified	Corn Starch Modified is the calcium salt of the ester formed from the reaction of 3-(dodecenyldihydro-2,5-furandione and corn starch in which the degree of substitution per glucose unit is less than 0.1.	
Dextrin 9004-53-9	Dextrin is a gum produced by the incomplete hydrolysis of starch.	
Dextrin Behenate 112444-74-3	Dextrin Behenate is the ester of Dextrin and Behenic Acid.	 <p>wherein R is the residue of behenic acid</p>
Dextrin Isostearate	Dextrin Isostearate is the ester of Dextrin and Isostearic Acid.	 <p>wherein R is the residue of isostearic acid</p>
Dextrin Laurate 79748-56-4	Dextrin Laurate is the ester of Dextrin and Lauric Acid.	 <p>wherein R is the residue of lauric acid</p>
Dextrin Myristate 93792-77-9	Dextrin Myristate is the ester of Dextrin and Myristic Acid.	 <p>wherein R is the residue of myristic acid</p>

Table 1. Names, CAS Registry Numbers, Definitions and Idealized Structures of the Polysaccharide Gums.¹
[Italicized text and all structures below have been added by CIR staff.]

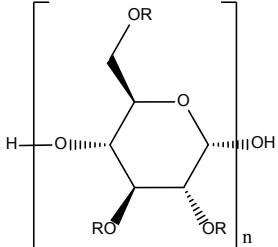
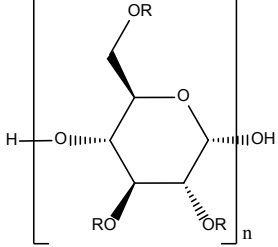
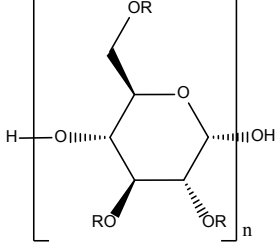
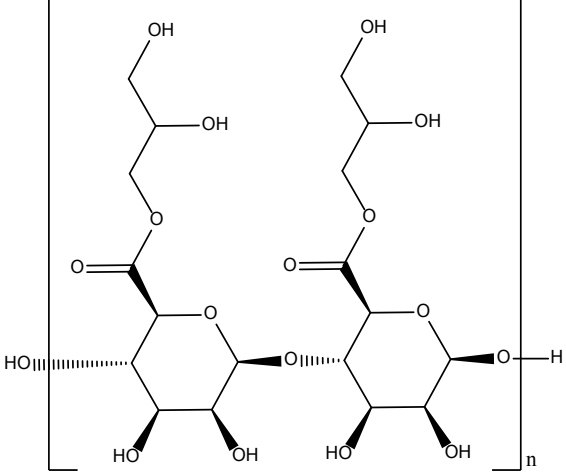
Ingredient CAS No.	Definition	Formula/structure
Dextrin Palmitate 83271-10-7	Dextrin Palmitate is the palmitic acid ester of Dextrin.	
wherein R is the residue of palmitic acid		
Dextrin Palmitate/Ethylhexanoate 183387-52-2	Dextrin Palmitate/Ethylhexanoate is the mixed ester of Dextrin with palmitic and ethylhexanoic acids.	
wherein R is the residue of palmitic or ethylhexanoic acid		
Dextrin Stearate 37307-33-8	Dextrin Stearate is the ester of Dextrin and Stearic Acid.	
wherein R is the residue of stearic acid		
Glyceryl Alginate	Glyceryl Alginate is the ester of glycerin and Alginic Acid.	
Glyceryl Dimaltodextrin	Glyceryl Dimaltodextrin is the reaction product of Glycerin and Maltodextrin.	
Glyceryl Starch	Glyceryl Starch is a partially crosslinked corn starch.	

Table 1. Names, CAS Registry Numbers, Definitions and Idealized Structures of the Polysaccharide Gums.¹
[*Italicized text and all structures below have been added by CIR staff.*]

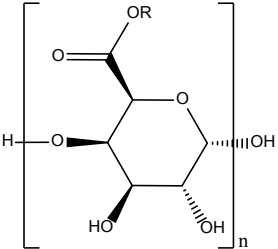
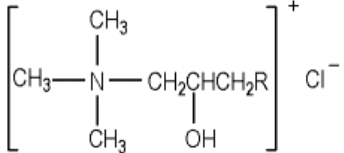
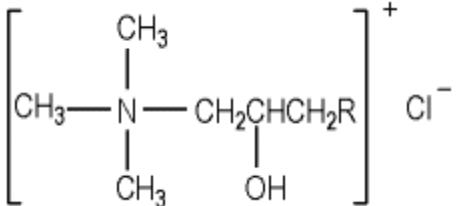
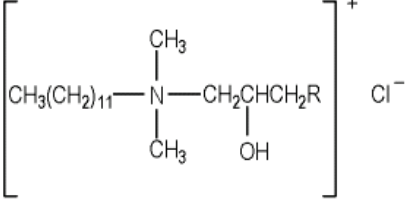
Ingredient CAS No.	Definition	Formula/structure
Hydrolyzed Pectin	<i>Hydrolyzed Pectin is the hydrolysate of Pectin derived by acid, enzyme or other method of hydrolysis. Pectin is a purified carbohydrate product obtained from the dilute acid extract of the inner portion of the rind of citrus fruits or from apple pomace. It consists chiefly of partially methoxylated polygalacturonic acids.</i>	 <p style="text-align: center;">where R is hydrogen or methyl</p>
Hydroxypropyltrimonium Hydrolyzed Corn Starch	Hydroxypropyltrimonium Hydrolyzed Corn Starch is the quaternary ammonium salt that conforms generally to the formula:	 <p style="text-align: center;">where R represents the hydrolyzed corn starch moiety.</p>
Hydroxypropyltrimonium Hydrolyzed Wheat Starch	Hydroxypropyltrimonium Hydrolyzed Wheat Starch is the quaternary ammonium salt that conforms generally to the formula:	 <p style="text-align: center;">where R represents the hydrolyzed wheat starch moiety.</p>
Hydroxypropyl Oxidized Starch	Hydroxypropyl Oxidized Starch is the reaction product of oxygen and Hydroxypropyl Starch.	
Hydroxypropyl Starch 68584-86-1 9049-76-7	Hydroxypropyl Starch is a propylene glycol ether of starch.	
Hydroxypropyltrimonium Maltodextrin Crosspolymer	Hydroxypropyltrimonium Maltodextrin Crosspolymer is a crosslinked polymeric quaternary ammonium salt prepared by the reaction of maltodextrin and glycidyltrimethylammonium chloride with epichlorohydrin.	
Laurdimonium Hydroxypropyl Hydrolyzed Wheat Starch	Laurdimonium Hydroxypropyl Hydrolyzed Wheat Starch is the quaternary ammonium chloride that conforms generally to the formula:	 <p style="text-align: center;">where R represents the hydrolyzed wheat starch moiety.</p>

Table 1. Names, CAS Registry Numbers, Definitions and Idealized Structures of the Polysaccharide Gums.¹
[Italicized text and all structures below have been added by CIR staff.]

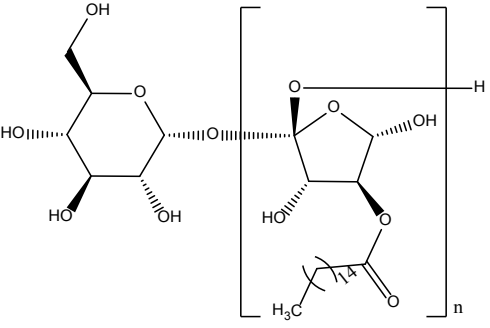
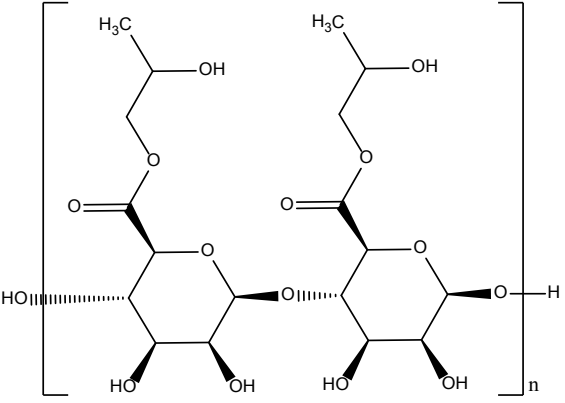
Ingredient CAS No.	Definition	Formula/structure
Palmitoyl Inulin	Palmitoyl Inulin is the condensation product of palmitic acid chloride and the carbohydrate, Inulin.	
Potassium Dextrin Octenylsuccinate	Potassium Dextrin Octenylsuccinate is the potassium salt of the reaction product of octenylsuccinic anhydride with Dextrin.	
Potassium Undecylenoyl Alginate	Potassium Undecylenoyl Alginate is the potassium salt of the condensation product of undecylenic acid chloride and Alginic Acid.	
Potato Starch Modified	Potato Starch Modified is the ether formed from the reaction of haloethylaminodipropionic acid and potato starch in which the degree of substitution per glucose unit is less than 0.1.	
Propylene Glycol Alginate 9005-37-2	Propylene Glycol Alginate is a mixture of the propylene glycol esters of alginic acid.	
Sodium Carboxymethyl Inulin 430439-54-6	Sodium Carboxymethyl Inulin is the sodium salt of the product obtained by the reaction of chloroacetic acid with Inulin.	
Sodium Carboxymethyl Starch 9063-38-1	Sodium Carboxymethyl Starch is the sodium salt of a carboxymethyl derivative of starch.	
Sodium Dextrin Octenylsuccinate	Sodium Dextrin Octenylsuccinate is the sodium salt of the reaction product of octenylsuccinic anhydride with Dextrin.	
Sodium Hydrolyzed Potato Starch Dodecenylsuccinate	Sodium Hydrolyzed Potato Starch Dodecenylsuccinate is the sodium salt of the product obtained by the reaction of dextrin with dodecenylsuccinic anhydride.	
Sodium Hydroxypropyl Oxidized Starch Succinate	Sodium Hydroxypropyl Oxidized Starch Succinate is the organic compound that conforms to the formula:	$\text{RO}-\text{CH}_2\overset{\text{OH}}{\underset{ }{\text{C}}}\text{HCH}_2\text{O}-\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}\text{C}(\text{CH}_2)_2\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}\text{C}-\text{ONa}$ <p style="text-align: center;">where R represents the oxidized starch moiety.</p>
Sodium Oxidized Starch Acetate/Succinate	Sodium Oxidized Starch Acetate/Succinate is the sodium salt of product of the esterification of oxidized starch with acetic acid and succinic acid anhydrides.	

Table 1. Names, CAS Registry Numbers, Definitions and Idealized Structures of the Polysaccharide Gums.¹
[*Italicized text and all structures below have been added by CIR staff.*]

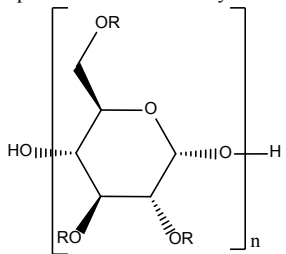
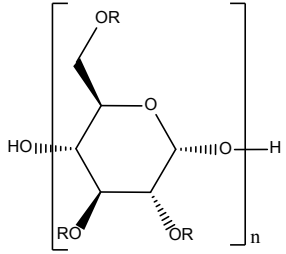
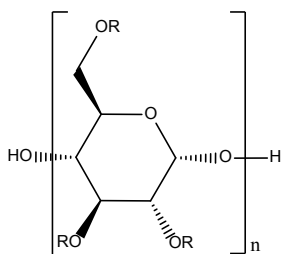
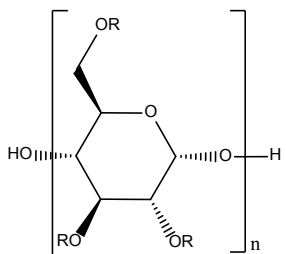
Ingredient CAS No.	Definition	Formula/structure
Sodium Starch Octenylsuccinate 52906-93-1 66829-29-6 70714-61-3	Sodium Starch Octenylsuccinate is the sodium salt of the reaction product of octenylsuccinic anhydride with Zea Mays (Corn) Starch.	
Sodium/TEA-Undecylenoyl Alginate	Sodium/TEA-Undecylenoyl Alginate is the mixed sodium and triethanolamine salt of the condensation product of undecylenic acid chloride and Alginic Acid.	
Starch Acetate/Adipate 63798-35-6	Starch Acetate/Adipate is the product obtained by the reaction of Zea Mays (Corn) Starch with Adipic Acid and acetic anhydride.	 <p>where R is adipate or acetate</p>
Starch Diethylaminoethyl Ether 9041-94-5	Starch Diethylaminoethyl Ether is the product obtained by conversion of some hydroxyl groups in starch to diethylaminoethyl ether groups.	 <p>where R is hydrogen or constitutes, with the attached oxygen, diethylaminoethyl ether</p>
Starch Hydroxypropyltrimonium Chloride 56780-58-6	Starch Hydroxypropyltrimonium Chloride is the quaternary ammonium compound formed by the reaction of starch with 2,3-epoxypropyltrimethylammonium chloride. Other source: One of the starch hydroxypropyltrimonium chloride trade name materials is defined as an aqueous solution of a naturally derived cationic polysaccharide produced from food grade potato starch. ¹⁰⁹	 <p>where R is hydrogen or constitutes, with the attached oxygen, hydroxypropyltrimonium</p>
Starch Laurate	Starch Laurate is the product obtained by the reaction of lauric acid with starch.	 <p>where R is hydrogen or laurate</p>

Table 1. Names, CAS Registry Numbers, Definitions and Idealized Structures of the Polysaccharide Gums.¹
[Italicized text and all structures below have been added by CIR staff.]

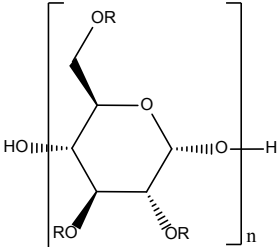
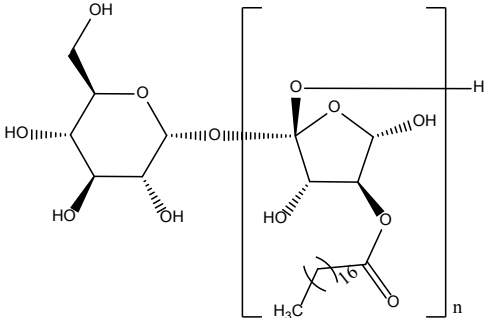
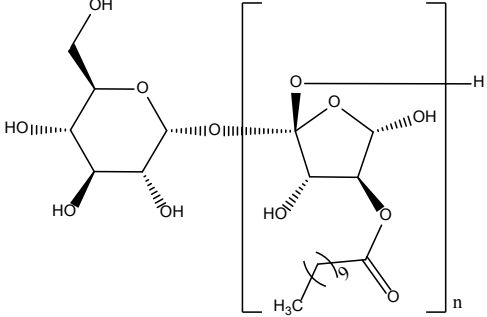
Ingredient CAS No.	Definition	Formula/structure
Starch Tallowate	Starch Tallowate is the ester of starch with the fatty acids derived from Tallow.	 <p>The structure shows a glucose ring in its cyclic form, enclosed in large square brackets with a subscript 'n'. The ring has four substituents: a hydroxyl group (-OH) at the C2 position (pointing left), a hydroxyl group (-OH) at the C3 position (pointing down), a hydroxyl group (-OH) at the C6 position (pointing right), and an OR group at the C4 position (pointing up). The OR group represents the ester linkage to a fatty acid residue.</p>
Stearoyl Inulin	Stearoyl Inulin is the condensation product of stearic acid chloride with the carbohydrate, Inulin.	<p style="text-align: center;">where R is hydrogen or the residue of a fatty acid from tallow</p>  <p>The structure shows a glucose ring in its cyclic form on the left, connected via an oxygen atom to an inulin unit on the right. The inulin unit is a fructose ring in its cyclic form, also enclosed in large square brackets with a subscript 'n'. The fructose ring has a hydroxyl group (-OH) at the C2 position (pointing left), a hydroxyl group (-OH) at the C3 position (pointing down), a hydroxyl group (-OH) at the C5 position (pointing right), and an OR group at the C4 position (pointing up). The OR group represents the ester linkage to a stearic acid residue, which is shown as a long hydrocarbon chain with a methyl group (H₃C) at the end.</p>
Tapioca Starch Crosspolymer	Tapioca Starch Crosspolymer is Tapioca Starch crosslinked with epichlorohydrin.	
TEA-Dextrin Octenylsuccinate	TEA-Dextrin Octenylsuccinate is the triethanolamine salt of the reaction product of octenylsuccinic anhydride with Dextrin.	
Undecylenoyl Inulin	Undecylenoyl Inulin is the condensation product of undecylenic acid chloride with the carbohydrate, Inulin.	 <p>The structure is identical to the Stearoyl Inulin structure, showing a glucose ring linked to an inulin unit. The inulin unit is a fructose ring with a hydroxyl group (-OH) at the C2 position (pointing left), a hydroxyl group (-OH) at the C3 position (pointing down), a hydroxyl group (-OH) at the C5 position (pointing right), and an OR group at the C4 position (pointing up). The OR group represents the ester linkage to an undecylenic acid residue, which is shown as a long hydrocarbon chain with a methyl group (H₃C) at the end.</p>

Table 1. Names, CAS Registry Numbers, Definitions and Idealized Structures of the Polysaccharide Gums.¹
[*Italicized text* and all structures below have been added by CIR staff.]

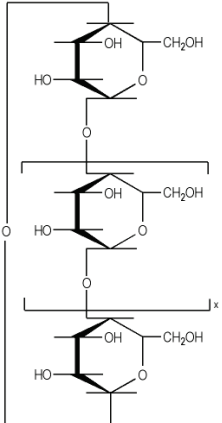
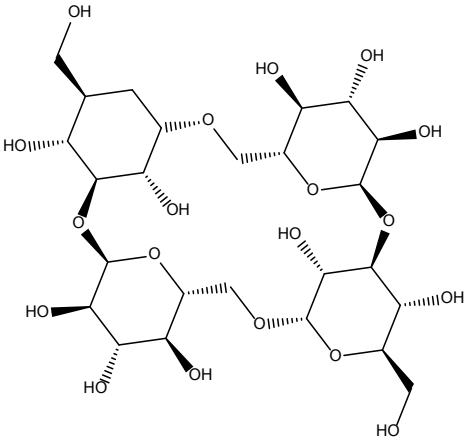
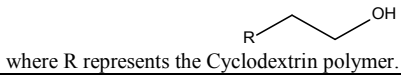
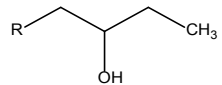
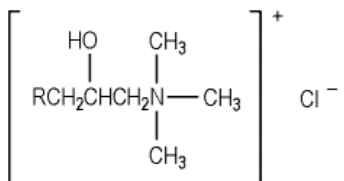
Ingredient CAS No.	Definition	Formula/structure
<i>Cyclic</i>		
Cyclodextrin 12619-70-4 7585-39-9	Cyclodextrin is a cyclic polysaccharide comprised of six to eight glucopyranose units. It conforms to the formula below: Other sources: Cyclodextrins are cyclic amylose-derived oligomers composed of a varying number of α -1-4-linked glucose units. ¹¹⁰ Cyclodextrins contain 6, 7, or 8 glucose units. β -Cyclodextrin is a carbohydrate consisting of seven glucose units. ¹¹¹	 <p>where x may have values from 4 to 6.</p>
Cyclotetraglucose 159640-28-5	Cyclotetraglucose is a cyclic polysaccharide comprised of four Glucose units.	
<i>Cyclic - modified</i>		
Hydroxyethyl Cyclodextrin	Hydroxyethyl Cyclodextrin is the hydroxyethyl ether of Cyclodextrin.	 <p>where R represents the Cyclodextrin polymer.</p>
Hydroxypropyl Cyclodextrin 128446-33-3 128446-35-5	Hydroxypropyl Cyclodextrin is a propylene glycol ether of Cyclodextrin.	 <p>where R represents the Cyclodextrin polymer.</p>
Cyclodextrin Hydroxypropyltrimonium Chloride	Cyclodextrin Hydroxypropyltrimonium Chloride is the organic compound that conforms to the formula:	 <p>where R represents the Cyclodextrin polymer.</p>

Table 1. Names, CAS Registry Numbers, Definitions and Idealized Structures of the Polysaccharide Gums.¹
[*Italicized text* and all structures below have been added by CIR staff.]

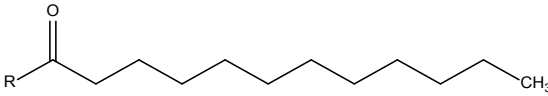
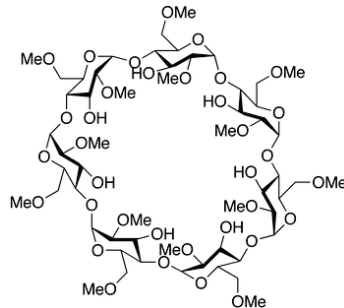
Ingredient CAS No.	Definition	Formula/structure
Cyclodextrin Laurate	Cyclodextrin Laurate is the product obtained by the reaction of Cyclodextrin and lauric acid chloride.	 <p>where R represents the Cyclodextrin polymer.</p>
Methyl Cyclodextrin 128446-36-6	Methyl Cyclodextrin is the product obtained by the methylation of Cyclodextrin.	
Unknown structural configuration		
Algae Exopolysaccharides	Algae Exopolysaccharides (Retired) are exopolysaccharides released by the fermentation of various species of microalgae of the divisions, Rhodophyta and Chlorophyta.	<p>The INCI Name, Algae Exopolysaccharides, originally published in 2010, was designated with a retired status in 2015. For an interim period of time, trade name assignments formerly published with the INCI Name Algae Exopolysaccharides will be retained in the retired monograph, and also published with the new name assignment based on the current genus and species name for the specific alga. For further information, consult the Introduction, Retired INCI Names.</p>
Cassia Angustifolia Seed Polysaccharide	Cassia Angustifolia Seed Polysaccharide is the polysaccharide fraction derived from the seed of <i>Cassia angustifolia</i> . Other source: <i>Cassia angustifolia</i> seed polysaccharide has been defined as a water-soluble galactomannan, consisting of D-galactose and D-mannose in the molar ratio of 3:2, isolated from the seeds of <i>Cassia angustifolia</i> . ¹¹²	
Prunus Persica (Peach) Gum	Prunus Persica (Peach) Gum is the dried, gummy exudate obtained from <i>Prunus persica</i> .	
Unknown structural configuration - modified		
Hydrogenated Potato Starch 68412-29-3 (generic)	Hydrogenated Potato Starch is the end product of the controlled hydrogenation of <i>Solanum Tuberosum</i> (Potato) Starch.	
Hydrogenated Starch Hydrolysate 68425-17-2	Hydrogenated Starch Hydrolysate is the end-product of the controlled hydrogenation of hydrolyzed starch.	
Hydrolyzed Corn Starch Hydroxyethyl Ether	Hydrolyzed Corn Starch Hydroxyethyl Ether is the hydroxyethyl ether of Hydrolyzed Corn Starch.	
Hydrolyzed Corn Starch Octenylsuccinate 125109-81-1	Hydrolyzed Corn Starch Octenylsuccinate is the reaction product of octenylsuccinic anhydride with Hydrolyzed Corn Starch.	
Hydrolyzed Soy Starch 68412-29-3 (generic)	Hydrolyzed Soy Starch is the hydrolysate of soy starch derived by acid, enzyme or other method of hydrolysis.	
Hydrolyzed Starch 34612-38-9 68412-29-3 (generic)	Hydrolyzed Starch is the hydrolysate of starch obtained from <i>Ipomoea batatas</i> , <i>Manihot esculenta</i> , <i>Solanum tuberosum</i> or <i>Zea mays</i> by acid enzyme or other method of hydrolysis.	
Hydrolyzed Triticum Spelta Starch	Hydrolyzed Triticum Spelta Starch is the hydrolysate of the starch obtained from the grain, <i>Triticum spelta</i> derived by acid, enzyme or other method of hydrolysis.	
Hydrolyzed Wheat Starch 68412-29-3 (generic)	Hydrolyzed Wheat Starch is the hydrolysate of wheat starch derived by acid, enzyme or other method of hydrolysis.	

Table 2. Ingredient Functions in Cosmetic Products.¹

<i>Linear polysaccharides and their salts</i>	
Agar	Binders; Fragrance Ingredients; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Agarose	Skin-Conditioning Agents - Humectant; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Algin	Binders; Fragrance Ingredients; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Alginic Acid	Binders; Skin-Conditioning Agents - Miscellaneous; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Ammonium Alginate	Binders; Emulsion Stabilizers; Film Formers; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Amylose	Skin-Conditioning Agents - Humectant
Astragalus Gummifer Gum	Adhesives; Binders; Emulsion Stabilizers; Film Formers; Fragrance Ingredients; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Calcium Alginate	Fragrance Ingredients; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Calcium Carrageenan	Emulsion Stabilizers; Film Formers; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Carrageenan	Binders; Fragrance Ingredients; Hair Conditioning Agents; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Magnesium Alginate	Binders; Emulsion Stabilizers; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Mannan	Film Formers; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Polianthes Tuberosa Polysaccharide	Skin-Conditioning Agents - Miscellaneous
Potassium Alginate	Binders; Emulsion Stabilizers; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Potassium Carrageenan	Binders; Emulsion Stabilizers; Film Formers; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Sodium Carrageenan	Binders; Emulsion Stabilizers; Film Formers; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
TEA-Alginate	Binders; Emulsion Stabilizers; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
<i>Linear - modified</i>	
Amylodextrin	Absorbents; Bulking Agents
Hydrolyzed Carrageenan	Skin-Conditioning Agents - Miscellaneous
Hydrolyzed Furcellaran	Skin Protectants
Maltodextrin	Absorbents; Binders; Dispersing Agents - Nonsurfactant; Emulsion Stabilizers; Film Formers; Hair Conditioning Agents; Skin-Conditioning Agents - Miscellaneous
Potassium Undecylenoyl Carrageenan	Emulsion Stabilizers; Hair Conditioning Agents; Skin-Conditioning Agents - Miscellaneous
Sodium Algin Sulfate	Skin-Conditioning Agents - Humectant
Sodium/TEA-Undecylenoyl Carrageenan	Emulsion Stabilizers; Hair Conditioning Agents; Skin-Conditioning Agents - Miscellaneous
<i>Branched – natural/unmodified</i>	
Amylopectin	Binders; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Aphanothece Sacrum Polysaccharide	Absorbents; Emulsion Stabilizers; Film Formers; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Arabinoxylan	Film Formers
Avena Sativa (Oat) Starch	Absorbents
Cassia Angustifolia Seed Polysaccharide	Skin-Conditioning Agents - Emollient
Cichorium Intybus (Chicory) Root Oligosaccharides	Skin-Conditioning Agents - Miscellaneous
Galactoarabinan	Film Formers; Fragrance Ingredients
Ghatti Gum	Binders; Emulsion Stabilizers; Surfactants - Emulsifying Agents; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Glucomannan	Skin Protectants; Skin-Conditioning Agents - Miscellaneous
Inulin	Skin-Conditioning Agents - Humectant
Pectin	Binders; Emulsion Stabilizers; Oral Health Care Drugs; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Phaseolus Angularis Seed Starch	Absorbents
Phaseolus Radiatus Seed Starch	Abrasives; Bulking Agents
Pisum Sativum (Pea) Starch	Absorbents; Opacifying Agents; Slip Modifiers

Table 2. Ingredient Functions in Cosmetic Products.¹

Pueraria Lobata Starch	Absorbents; Opacifying Agents; Slip Modifiers
Solanum Tuberosum (Potato) Starch	Absorbents; Binders; Bulking Agents; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Starch Acetate	Hair Conditioning Agents; Skin-Conditioning Agents - Emollient
Sterculia Urens Gum	Adhesives; Binders; Emulsion Stabilizers; Fragrance Ingredients; Hair Fixatives; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Tamarindus Indica Seed Gum	Adhesives; Emulsion Stabilizers; Skin-Conditioning Agents - Humectant; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Tapioca Starch	Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Triticum Vulgare (Wheat) Starch	Abrasives; Absorbents; Binders; Bulking Agents; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Xyloglucan	Humectants
<i>Branched – modified (i.e., added sidechains are larger than acetate)</i>	
Calcium Starch Isododecenylsuccinate	Absorbents; Skin-Conditioning Agents - Emollient
Calcium Starch Octenylsuccinate	Absorbents; Emulsion Stabilizers; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Corn Starch Modified	Absorbents; Film Formers; Skin-Conditioning Agents - Miscellaneous; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Nonaqueous
Dextrin	Absorbents; Binders; Bulking Agents; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Dextrin Behenate	Anticaking Agents; Surfactants - Emulsifying Agents
Dextrin Isostearate	Skin-Conditioning Agents - Miscellaneous
Dextrin Laurate	Anticaking Agents; Surfactants - Emulsifying Agents
Dextrin Myristate	Anticaking Agents; Surfactants - Emulsifying Agents
Dextrin Palmitate	Anticaking Agents; Surfactants - Emulsifying Agents
Dextrin Palmitate/Ethylhexanoate	Anticaking Agents; Surfactants - Emulsifying Agents
Dextrin Stearate	Anticaking Agents; Surfactants - Emulsifying Agents
Glyceryl Alginate	Skin-Conditioning Agents - Emollient; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Glyceryl Dimaltodextrin	Humectants; Skin-Conditioning Agents - Humectant
Glyceryl Starch	Absorbents; Binders
Hydrolyzed Pectin	Skin-Conditioning Agents - Miscellaneous
Hydroxypropyltrimonium Hydrolyzed Corn Starch	Antistatic Agents; Film Formers; Hair Conditioning Agents; Hair Fixatives; Hair-Waving/Straightening Agents
Hydroxypropyltrimonium Hydrolyzed Wheat Starch	Antistatic Agents; Hair Conditioning Agents
Hydroxypropyl Oxidized Starch	Film Formers
Hydroxypropyl Starch	Dispersing Agents - Nonsurfactant; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Hydroxypropyltrimonium Maltodextrin Crosspolymer	Dispersing Agents - Nonsurfactant
Laurdimonium Hydroxypropyl Hydrolyzed Wheat Starch	Antistatic Agents; Hair Conditioning Agents
Palmitoyl Inulin	Skin-Conditioning Agents - Emollient; Surfactants - Emulsifying Agents
Potassium Dextrin Octenylsuccinate	Emulsion Stabilizers; Hair Conditioning Agents; Humectants; Skin-Conditioning Agents - Emollient; Surfactants - Emulsifying Agents
Potassium Undecylenoyl Alginate	Emulsion Stabilizers; Hair Conditioning Agents; Skin-Conditioning Agents - Miscellaneous
Potato Starch Modified	Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Propylene Glycol Alginate	Binders; Fragrance Ingredients; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Sodium Carboxymethyl Inulin	Chelating Agents; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Sodium Carboxymethyl Starch	Binders; Emulsion Stabilizers; Film Formers; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Sodium Dextrin Octenylsuccinate	Emulsion Stabilizers; Hair Conditioning Agents; Humectants; Skin-Conditioning Agents - Emollient; Surfactants - Emulsifying Agents

Table 2. Ingredient Functions in Cosmetic Products.¹

Sodium Hydrolyzed Potato Starch Dodecenylsuccinate	Surfactants – Foam Boosters
Sodium Hydroxypropyl Oxidized Starch Succinate	Film Formers; Hair Conditioning Agents; Humectants; Skin-Conditioning Agents - Miscellaneous
Sodium Oxidized Starch Acetate/Succinate	Film Formers; Hair Conditioning Agents; Humectants; Skin-Conditioning Agents - Miscellaneous
Sodium Starch Octenylsuccinate	Absorbents; Emulsion Stabilizers; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Sodium/TEA-Undecylenoyl Alginate	Emulsion Stabilizers; Hair Conditioning Agents; Skin-Conditioning Agents - Miscellaneous
Starch Acetate/Adipate	Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Starch Diethylaminoethyl Ether	Film Formers; Skin-Conditioning Agents - Miscellaneous
Starch Hydroxypropyltrimonium Chloride	Antistatic Agents; Dispersing Agents - Nonsurfactant; Emulsion Stabilizers; Hair Conditioning Agents; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Starch Laurate	Abrasives
Starch Tallowate	Skin-Conditioning Agents - Emollient
Stearoyl Inulin	Skin-Conditioning Agents - Emollient; Surfactants - Emulsifying Agents
Tapioca Starch Crosspolymer	Absorbents; Binders
TEA-Dextrin Octenylsuccinate	Emulsion Stabilizers; Hair Conditioning Agents; Humectants; Skin-Conditioning Agents - Emollient; Surfactants - Emulsifying Agents
Undecylenoyl Inulin	Emulsion Stabilizers; Skin-Conditioning Agents - Emollient
<i>Cyclic</i>	
Cyclodextrin	Absorbents; Chelating Agents
Cyclotetraglucose	Binders; Bulking Agents; Skin-Conditioning Agents - Humectant; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
<i>Cyclic - modified</i>	
Hydroxyethyl Cyclodextrin	Skin-Conditioning Agents - Miscellaneous
Hydroxypropyl Cyclodextrin	Chelating Agents; Emulsion Stabilizers
Cyclodextrin Hydroxypropyltrimonium Chloride	Film Formers; Skin-Conditioning Agents - Humectant; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Cyclodextrin Laurate	Film Formers; Skin Protectants; Skin-Conditioning Agents - Humectant
Methyl Cyclodextrin	Chelating Agents
<i>Unknown structural configuration</i>	
Algae Exopolysaccharides	Film Formers; Skin Protectants; Skin-Conditioning Agents - Humectant; Slip Modifiers
Prunus Persica (Peach) Gum	Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
<i>Unknown structural configuration - modified</i>	
Hydrogenated Potato Starch	Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Hydrogenated Starch Hydrolysate	Film Formers; Humectants; Oral Care Agents; Skin-Conditioning Agents - Humectant
Hydrolyzed Corn Starch Hydroxyethyl Ether	Emulsion Stabilizers; Humectants; Skin-Conditioning Agents - Humectant; Viscosity Increasing Agents - Aqueous
Hydrolyzed Corn Starch Octenylsuccinate	Absorbents; Binders; Film Formers
Hydrolyzed Soy Starch	Skin-Conditioning Agents - Miscellaneous
Hydrolyzed Starch	Humectants; Skin Protectants; Skin-Conditioning Agents - Humectant
Hydrolyzed Triticum Spelta Starch	Skin-Conditioning Agents - Miscellaneous
Hydrolyzed Wheat Starch	Skin-Conditioning Agents - Humectant

Table 3. Properties and Method of Manufacture of Polysaccharide Gums*Linear Polysaccharides and Their Salts***Carrageenan**

Average Molecular Weight: > 100,000 Da.³⁵ **Molecular Weight Range:** 196,000–257,000 Da.¹¹³

Stability: Data on carrageenans (in their sodium ion form without co-gelling cations) included κ -carrageenan from *Eucheuma cottonii*, ι -carrageenan from *Eucheuma spinosum*, a κ/λ mixture extracted from *Chondrus crispus*, and a κ/λ hybrid carrageenan from *Gigartina radula*. Reasonable stability to heating at 75°C down to pH 4, and the rate of depolymerization increases dramatically as the pH decreases from 4 to 3. ι -Carrageenan is the most stable form, while κ -carrageenan has the greatest susceptibility to acid hydrolysis. The carrageenans from *Gigartina radula* and *Chondrus crispus* have intermediate stability.¹¹⁴

Carrageenan in the presence of co-gelling cations is much more stable than carrageenan in sodium ion form at 37°C. However, at higher temperatures, the carrageenan is in the random coil state and is more susceptible to acid degradation. Studies of the stability of κ -carrageenan in the presence of potassium ions have shown that acid-catalyzed hydrolysis occurs at temperatures between 55°C and 95°C. Degradation was described as a first-order random hydrolysis process. A 25% reduction in molecular weight was produced at pH 3 after 1.4 h at 50°C, and after only 28 seconds at 90°C. At pH 4, a similar reduction in molecular weight was recorded after 8 h at 50°C and after 15 minutes at 90°C.¹¹⁴

Inulin

Method of Manufacture: Extraction from the roots of *Cichorium intybus*.¹¹⁵

*Linear - Modified***Amylodextrin**

Method of Manufacture: Prepared from waxy maize by enzymatic hydrolysis with pullulanase.¹¹⁶

Hydrolyzed Furcellaran

Method of Manufacture: The polymer furcellaran (a carrageenan [κ type]) obtained from *Furcellaria lumbricallis* is depolymerized by sub-critical CO₂ with a low percentage of water, and the product is an opalescent liquid (See Figure 2).⁷³

Maltodextrin

Method of Manufacture: Prepared as a white powder or concentrated solution by partial hydrolysis of corn starch, potato starch, or rice starch with suitable acids and enzymes.¹¹⁷

*Branched Natural/Unmodified***Arabinoxylan**

Molecular Weight: 65 to 66 kDa (obtained by sedimentation),¹¹⁸ 800 - 5000 kDa (obtained by gel filtration),¹¹⁹ and 70 - 1,000 kDa (obtained by gel filtration).¹²⁰

Cichorium Intybus (Chicory) Root Oligosaccharides

Method of Manufacture: Extraction from the roots of *Cichorium intybus*.¹¹⁵

Ghatti Gum

Molecular Weight: $\approx 8.94 \times 10^7$ Da.¹²¹

Glucomannan

Average Molecular Weight: 1,000,000 Da; between 200,000 and 2,000,000 Da (commercial samples).¹²²

Form: biphasic liquid crystal phase in water at 7 weight% concentration; becomes completely anisotropic at >10 weight%.¹⁰⁷

Decomposition: Begins to decompose at approximately 250°C; decomposition is complete at 350°C.¹²²

Method of Manufacture: Obtained by a dry milling process of thin tuber (*Amorphophallus konjac*) slices.¹⁰⁶ Can also be obtained from monocot storage organs other than tubers, such as leaves, bulbs, roots, or seeds.¹²² Glucomannan is found in specific large-sized idioblast cells located in the protoplast, and raphide crystal bundles of oxalic acid are enveloped in the polysaccharide. During processing, focus is placed on eliminating the protein membrane of these cells and removing the needle-shaped oxalic acid crystals by sieving, to give residual levels of approximately 0.2% for crude powder and lower for refined grades.¹²²

*Branched - Modified***Carboxymethyl Inulin**

Method of Manufacture: Synthesized by reacting inulin with the sodium salt of monochloroacetic acid in the presence of sodium hydroxide.¹²³

Table 3. Properties and Method of Manufacture of Polysaccharide Gums**Corn Starch Modified**

Method of Manufacture: aqueous corn starch slurry reaction with 3-(dodecyl) dihydro-2,5-furandione.^{66,124}

Dextrin

Method of Manufacture: Dilute acid (e.g. HNO₃) is added to native starch, and the starch is pre-dried. Next, pre-dried-starch is roasted at a temperature between 110°C and 150°C until the color of the starch changes to what is described as appropriate whiteness.¹²⁵ Another production method begins with the suspension of starch in water and adjustment of the pH to between 6 and 8. An enzyme (e.g., liquefying-type amylase) is added to the slurry, which is liquefied at 80°C and 90°C. Starch syrup is degraded to an appropriate viscosity, and the enzyme is made inactive. The syrup is purified by diatomite, active-carbon, ion-exchange resin and then dried.¹²⁵

Dextrin Myristate

Form: Powder or particles.⁶⁷

Color: White to pale yellow.⁶⁷

Odor: Odorless or characteristic.⁶⁷

Melting Point/Freezing Point: 50 ~ 150°C.⁶⁷

Flash Point: 210°C.⁶⁷

Solubility: Insoluble in water, methanol, and ethanol; soluble in xylene, benzene, chloroform, and carbon tetrachloride.⁶⁷

Method of Manufacture: An esterification reaction involving 3-methylpyridine (beta-picoline) and dimethylformamide (DMF) is followed by percolation, washing (methanol and water), centrifugation, drying, riddle, and use of magnets. Riddle is defined as a screening or sieving process that removes large particulate material. Magnets are used to remove metal particles.¹²⁶

Dextrin Isostearate

Form: Soft solid.¹²⁷

Color: Colorless to pale yellow.¹²⁷

Odor: Odorless or characteristic.¹²⁷

Melting Point/Freezing Point: 60 ~ 70°C.¹²⁷

Flash Point: > 200°C.¹²⁷

Solubility: Insoluble in water, methanol, and ethanol; soluble in xylene, benzene, chloroform, and carbon tetrachloride.¹²⁷

Method of Manufacture: The method of manufacture for dextrin isostearate begins with an esterification reaction involving 3-methylpyridine (beta-picoline) and n-heptane, followed by percolation, washing (methanol), drying, and filtration.¹²⁸

Dextrin Palmitate

Form: Powder or particles.^{68,69}

Color: White to pale yellow.^{68,69}

Odor: Odorless or characteristic.^{68,69}

Melting Point/Freezing Point: 50 ~ 130°C; 100 ~ 130°C.^{68,69}

Flash Point: 200 ~ 250°C.^{68,69}

Solubility: Insoluble in water, methanol, and ethanol; soluble in xylene, benzene, chloroform, and carbon tetrachloride.^{68,69}

Method of Manufacture: An esterification reaction involving 3-methylpyridine (beta-picoline) and dimethylformamide (DMF) is followed by percolation, washing (methanol and water), centrifugation, drying, riddle, and use of magnets. Riddle is defined as a screening or sieving process that removes large particulate material. Magnets are used to remove metal particles.¹²⁶

Dextrin Palmitate/Ethylhexanoate

Form: Powder or particles.¹²⁹

Color: White to pale yellow.¹²⁹

Odor: Odorless or characteristic.¹²⁹

Melting Onset Temperature: 120°C.¹²⁹

Flash Point: 216°C.¹²⁹

Table 3. Properties and Method of Manufacture of Polysaccharide Gums**Dextrin Palmitate/Ethylhexanoate**

Solubility: Insoluble in water, methanol, and ethanol; soluble in xylene, benzene, chloroform, and carbon tetrachloride.¹²⁹

Method of Manufacture: An esterification reaction involving 3-methylpyridine (beta-picoline) and dimethylformamide (DMF) is followed by percolation, washing (methanol and water), centrifugation, drying, riddle, and use of magnets. Riddle is defined as a screening or sieving process that removes large particulate material. Magnets are used to remove metal particles.¹²⁶

Glycervl Dimaltodextrin

Method of Manufacture: Production of maltodextrins involves the obtention of products consisting of D-glucose units that are linked primarily by $\alpha(1\rightarrow4)$ bonds and having dextrose equivalents less than 20.¹³⁰

Hydroxypropyl Starch

Method of Manufacture: Sodium sulfate (Na₂SO₄) and sodium hydroxide (NaOH) are dissolved in water, and starch and propylene oxide are added, and heated to 38°C to 42°C. After the reaction is finished, the slurry is neutralized by acid (H₂SO₄). The starch is then dewatered, washed, and dried. The slurry of hydroxyl-propyl starch may also be degraded by an enzyme (e.g., liquefying-type amylase), purified by diatomite and active-carbon, and then dried.¹²⁵

Potato Starch Modified

Method of Manufacture: An aqueous potato starch slurry is reacted with haloethylaminopropionic acid. This reaction is followed by washing, filtration, and drying.⁷⁰

Sodium Dextrin Octenylsuccinate

Method of Manufacture: Method 1: The slurry of sodium starch octenylsuccinate is degraded by an enzyme (e.g., liquefying-type amylase), purified by diatomite and active-carbon, and dried. The dried starch film is crushed into a fine powder. **Method 2:** Dextrin solution and octenylsuccinic anhydride are esterified, whereby the pH value is adjusted between 7 and 8 with alkaline (triethanolamine; sodium hydroxide solution, potassium hydroxide solution). The sodium dextrin octenylsuccinate manufactured according to this method is sold as a liquid. **Method 3:** Dextrin solution and octenylsuccinic anhydride are esterified, whereby the pH value is adjusted between 7 and 8 with sodium hydroxide solution. The solution is then dried.¹²⁵

Sodium Hydrolyzed Potato Starch Dodecenylsuccinate

Solubility: Soluble in water (149.5 - 158.2 g/l).¹³¹

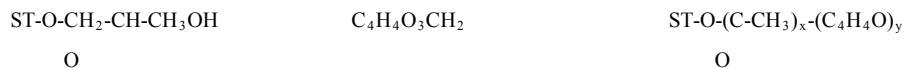
Method of Manufacture: Reaction of a hydrolyzed starch with dodecenylsuccinic anhydride.¹³²

Sodium Hydroxypropyl Oxidized Starch Succinate

Method of Manufacture: Native starch (CAS No. 9005-25-8) and oxidized starch (CAS No. 065996-62-5) can be modified by reacting starch with etherifying and/or esterifying reagents in the presence of an alkaline catalyst.^{15,133}

Reaction to form 2-hydroxypropyl, oxidized starch succinate

Starch 2-Hydroxypropyl Ether, Oxidized + Succinic Anhydride \rightarrow Starch, 2-Hydroxypropyl, Oxidized, Succinic Acid Ester

**Sodium Starch Octenylsuccinate**

Method of Manufacture: Starch is suspended in water, and octenylsuccinic anhydride is added. The slurry is heated to approximately 40°C, and the pH value is adjusted between 6 and 9 with dilute sodium hydroxide solution. The pH value of the solution is stable between 7 and 8, and the slurry is neutralized by acid (H₂SO₄). The starch is then dewatered, washed, and dried. Sodium starch octenylsuccinate may also be suspended in water and dried. The dried starch film is crushed into a fine powder.¹²⁵

Starch Hydroxypropyltrimonium Chloride

Molecular Weight: 2,000,000 Da.¹⁰⁹

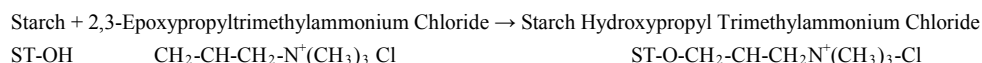
Table 3. Properties and Method of Manufacture of Polysaccharide Gums**Starch Hydroxypropyltrimonium Chloride****Form:** Clear to slightly hazy liquid (clear in 1:5 water solution).¹⁰⁹**Dry Substance (%)** 31-33.¹⁰⁹**Color, Gardner:** ≤ 2.5.¹⁰⁹**Odor:** Very mild; slightly sweet.¹⁰⁹**pH @ 20°C:** 3.5-4.5.¹⁰⁹**Method of Manufacture:** The starting materials for the production of starch hydroxypropyltrimonium chloride are: oxidized starch and the cationic reagent 3-chloro-2-hydroxypropyltrimethylammonium chloride (CAS No. 3327-22-8).¹³³ The reaction to form cationic starch ether appears below:¹³³According to another source, starch hydroxypropyltrimonium chloride is produced by an aqueous starch slurry reaction with 2,3-epoxypropyltrimethylammonium chloride in the presence of isopropanol. This reaction is followed by washing with isopropanol/water, and the material is then filtered and dried.¹³⁴**Stearoyl Inulin****Form:** Powder or particles.^{71,72}**Color:** White to pale yellow.^{71,72}**Odor:** Odorless or characteristic.^{71,72}**Melting Onset Temperature:** 64°C; 68.2°C.^{71,72}**Flash Point:** 210°C; 214°C.^{71,72}**Solubility:** Insoluble in water, methanol, and ethanol.^{71,72}*Cyclic***Cyclodextrin****Solubility:** Low aqueous solubility (1.85 g/100mL, β-Cyclodextrin).¹³⁵*Unknown Structural Configuration***Algae Exopolysaccharides****Method of Manufacture:** Microalgae is grown in fermenters under conditions that promote the production of the exopolysaccharide, which is secreted by the microalgae. The exopolysaccharides are removed from the cells via filtration or centrifugation, followed by precipitation with alcohol. The exopolysaccharide is then dried and ground to a fine powder. The supplier of this information stated that the CAS number for the ingredient produced (algae exopolysaccharides) is 1122611-69-1, and that the empirical formula for this ingredient is (C₂₇H₄₄O₂₇S)_n. Additionally, it was noted that this is the CAS number for D-galactopyranose.¹³⁶**Cassia Angustifolia Seed Polysaccharide****Average Molecular Weight:** 9.66 x 10⁴ Da.¹³⁷*Unknown Structural Configuration - Modified***Hydrolyzed Starch****Method of Manufacture:** Raw Material (Starch) → Starch slurry → Liquefaction by thermostable α-amylase → Saccharification by isoamylase (to debranch starch amylose) and exomaltotetrahydrolase (to produce maltotetraose) → Heat treatment (inactivation of enzymes) → Filtration → Concentration → Decoloration → Filtration → Storage → Filling and weighing → Hydrolyzed starch.^{138,139}

Table 4. Composition/Impurities Data on Polysaccharide Gums*Linear Polysaccharides and Their Salts***Algin**

After exhaustive methylation of alginic acid, reduction to the corresponding mannoside derivative, and hydrolysis, chromatographic separation indicated that the hydrolyzate contained 88% 2,3-dimethylmannose, 4.5% monomethylmannose, 1% 2,3,4-trimethylmannose, and 6% dimethylglucose.⁸⁷

Carrageenan

The low-molecular-weight forms of carrageenan are <5% of the total composition of the commercial product.³⁵

Twenty-nine samples of food-grade refined carrageenan were analyzed using high-performance liquid gel permeation chromatography. Each sample had no obvious peak of poligeenan (which is defined as degraded carrageenan, detection limit \approx 5%).¹⁴⁰ Poligeenan is produced by a different manufacturing process of seaweed that involves intentional extensive acid hydrolysis, resulting in sulfated galactose polymers with a weight average molecular weight of \sim 15,000 Da.³⁵ Furthermore, according to another source, the molecular weight of poligeenan is in the range of 10,000 to 20,000 Da.¹⁴¹

Inulin

According to the *Food Chemicals Codex*, inulin should contain no more than the following: 1 mg/kg lead, 0.2% ash, and 15% (combined) of monosaccharides (as fructose and glucose) and disaccharides (as sucrose), calculated on the dried basis.¹¹⁵

*Linear - Modified***Hydrolyzed Furcellaran (Mixtures)**^{73,142}

Mixture 1: Components: hydrolyzed furcellaran (0.6%), concentrate of sea water (0.05%), phenoxyethanol (1%), and water (98.35%). **Impurities:** contains heavy metals at a concentration < the limit of quantification, except for Cr (4.74 mg/kg), Ni (1.93 mg/kg), Pb (0.23 mg/kg), Co (0.17 mg/kg), and As (0.11 mg/kg); contains iodine at a concentration < the limit of quantification (i.e., 1 ppm); contains polychlorobiphenyl (PCB) at a concentration < the limit of quantification (i.e., 2 μ g/kg) and research pesticides at a concentration < the limit of quantification (i.e., 10 ng/g).

Mixture 2: Components: hydrolyzed furcellaran (1.35%), phenoxyethanol (1%), and water (97.65%)

Mixture 3: Components: hydrolyzed furcellaran (1.90%), citric acid (0.05%), potassium sorbate (0.10%), and water 97.95%. **Impurities:** contains heavy metals at a concentration < the limit of quantification, except for Cr (0.162 mg/kg) and Pb (0.08 mg/kg); contains iodine at a concentration < the limit of quantification (i.e., 9 ppm); contains PCB at a concentration < the limit of quantification (i.e., 10 μ g/kg) and research pesticides at a concentration < the limit of quantification (i.e., 10 ng/g).

Maltodextrin

According to the *Food Chemicals Codex*, maltodextrin should contain no more than the following: 0.5 mg/kg lead, 0.0025% sulfur dioxide, 1% maltodextrins produced from high-amylose starches, and 0.5% all other types of maltodextrins.¹¹⁵

*Branched - Natural/Unmodified***Arabinoxylan**

Arabinoxylans are complex, as the side branches of the main chain arabinose and xylose units contain small amounts of xylopyranose, galactopyranose, and α -D-glucuronic acid or 4-O-methyl- α -D-glucuronic acid.¹⁴³

Glucmannan

Konjac flour consists of the following: carbohydrates (as water-soluble fiber, \sim 75% of glucomannan composition), protein (2-8%), fat (<1%), ash (3-5%), and moisture (<15%).¹⁰⁶

Sterculia Urens Gum

Commercial sterculia urens gum contains 19%-21% of rhamnose and similar proportions of galactose and galacturonic acid.³⁶ Nitrogen content (probably non-protein in nature) of 0.07% has also been reported.⁵¹

*Branched - Modified***Dextrin Myristate**

Dextrin myristate contains: dextrin myristate (> 95%); moisture, based on loss of drying (< 1%); myristic acid (< 5%); 3-Methylpyridine (beta-picoline) (< 300 ppm); DMF (< 5 ppm, detection limit); and methanol (< 5 ppm, detection limit).¹⁴⁴

Dextrin Palmitate

Dextrin palmitate contains: dextrin palmitate (> 95%); moisture, based on loss on drying (< 1%); palmitic acid (< 5%); 3-methylpyridine (beta-picoline) (< 300 ppm; < 1,000 ppm); DMF (< 5 ppm, detection limit); and methanol (< 5 ppm, detection limit).^{145,146}

Dextrin Palmitate/Ethylhexanoate

Dextrin Palmitate/Ethylhexanoate contains: dextrin palmitate/ethylhexanoate (> 95%); moisture, based on loss on drying (< 3%); palmitic acid and 2-ethylhexanoic acid (< 5%); 3-Methylpyridine (beta-picoline) (< 300 ppm); DMF (< 5 ppm, detection limit); and methanol (< 5 ppm).¹⁴⁷

Table 4. Composition/Impurities Data on Polysaccharide Gums**Dextrin Isostearate**

Dextrin isostearate contains: dextrin isostearate (> 95%); isostearic acid (< 5%); 3-methylpyridine (beta-picoline) (< 300 ppm); heptane (< 200 ppm); and methanol (< 5 ppm, detection limit).¹⁴⁸

Sodium Hydrolyzed Potato Starch Dodecenylsuccinate

Impurities: antimony (7.53 mg/kg), arsenic (< 2 mg/kg), barium (0.271 mg/kg), cadmium (< 0.2 mg/kg), chromium (< 0.25 mg/kg), cobalt (< 1.5 mg/kg), copper (< 0.25 mg/kg), lead (< 1.5 mg/kg), nickel (< 1 mg/kg), selenium (< 4.86 mg/kg), zinc (1.49 mg/kg), and mercury (< 0.1 mg/kg).¹⁴⁹

Starch Hydroxypropyltrimonium Chloride

Starch hydroxypropyltrimonium chloride consists of approximately 30% solids, and is preserved with food grade sodium benzoate.¹⁰⁹

Impurities/residuals data: diol levels (< 2%), enol levels (< 1.5%), and quaternizing agent (< 0.1%).¹³⁴

Stearoyl Inulin

Stearoyl inulin contains: stearoyl inulin (> 95%); moisture, based on loss on drying (< 1%); stearic acid (< 5%); 3-Methylpyridine (beta-picoline) (< 300 ppm); DMF (< 5 ppm, detection limit); and methanol (< 5 ppm, detection limit).¹⁵⁰

*Unknown Structural Configuration***Cassia Angustifolia Seed Polysaccharide**

The purified seed galactomannan contains mannose:galactose in a ratio of 2.90:1.¹³⁷

*Unknown Structural Configuration – Modified***Hydrolyzed Starch**

Composition/Properties data on two hydrolyzed starch products are available (See Table 5).^{138,139}

Table 5. Composition/Properties Data on Two Hydrolyzed Starch (unknown structural configuration – modified) Products.^{138,139}

Product 1	Product 2
G1 (glucose): 2% (not more than 5% for the specification)	G1 (glucose): 2.5% (not more than 5% for the specification)
G2 (maltose): 7%	G2 (maltose): 6%
G3 (maltotriose)*: 10%	G3 (maltotriose)*: 9.5%
G4 (maltotetraose)**: 53% (not less than 50% for the specification)	G4 (maltotetraose)**: 74% (not less than 70% for the specification)
G5 (maltopentaose)***: 2%	G5 (maltopentaose)***: 0.5%
≥ G6****: 26%	≥ G6****: 8%
Loss on drying (water content): ≈ 25% (solids specification: not less than 74%)	Loss on drying (water content): ≈ 28% (solids specification: not less than 72%)
Residue on ignition: ≤ 0.05%	Residue on ignition: ≤ 0.05%
Heavy metals (as lead): ≤ 5 ppm	Heavy metals (as lead): ≤ 5 ppm
Arsenic (as As ₂ O ₃): ≤ 2 ppm	Arsenic (as As ₂ O ₃): ≤ 2 ppm

*O-α-glucopyranosyl-(1→4)-O-α-D-glucopyranosyl-(1→4)-D-glucose (maltotriose)

**O-α-glucopyranosyl-[(1→4)-O-α-D-glucopyranosyl]₂-(1→4)-D-glucose (maltotetraose)

***O-α-glucopyranosyl-[(1→4)-O-α-D-glucopyranosyl]₃-(1→4)-D-glucose (maltopentaose)

****O-α-glucopyranosyl-[(1→4)-O-α-D-glucopyranosyl]_n-(1→4)-D-glucose (n ≥ 4)

Table 6. Current Frequency and Concentration of Use According to Duration and Type of Exposure.^{16,17,18}

	Calcium Alginate		Carrageenan		Cassia Angustifolia Seed Polysaccharide	
	# of Uses	Conc. (%)	# of Uses	Conc. (%)	# of Uses	Conc. (%)
Totals/Conc. Range	9	0.01-3	249	0.003-15.7	36	0.002-0.75
Duration of Use						
<i>Leave-On</i>	9	0.01-3	181	0.003-15.7	35	0.002
<i>Rinse off</i>	NR	0.01	63	0.003-3.7	1	0.025-0.75
<i>Diluted for (bath) Use</i>	NR	NR	5	0.1-3	NR	NR
Exposure Type						
<i>Eye Area</i>	NR	NR	18	0.2-3.7	3	NR
<i>Incidental Ingestion</i>	NR	NR	25	1-1.1	3	0.002
<i>Incidental Inhalation- Sprays</i>	2	0.016-1	118	0.03-15.7*	15	0.0025*-0.075*
<i>Incidental Inhalation- Powders</i>	3	0.4-3	11	NR	21	0.0025**-0.025**
<i>Dermal Contact</i>	9	0.01-3	206	0.003-3.7	33	0.0025-0.025
<i>Deodorant (underarm)</i>	NR	0.016-1	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Hair - Non-Coloring</i>	NR	NR	14	0.003-15.7	NR	0.025-0.75
<i>Hair-Coloring</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Nail</i>	NR	NR	2	NR	NR	NR
<i>Mucous Membrane</i>	NR	NR	35	0.1-3	3	0.002
<i>Baby Products</i>	NR	NR	1	NR	NR	NR
	Cichorium Intybus (Chicory) Root Oligosaccharides		Corn Starch Modified		Cyclodextrin	
	# of Uses	Conc. (%)	# of Uses	Conc. (%)	# of Uses	Conc. (%)
Totals/Conc. Range	2	NR	86	0.0062-45.7	128	0.000025-4
Duration of Use						
<i>Leave-On</i>	2	NR	75	0.12-45.7	101	0.000025-4
<i>Rinse off</i>	NR	NR	10	0.0062-3	26	0.0042-1.6
<i>Diluted for (bath) Use</i>	NR	NR	1	9	1	NR
Exposure Type						
<i>Eye Area</i>	NR	NR	7	0.9-8	19	0.05-0.25
<i>Incidental Ingestion</i>	NR	NR	2	0.4	2	0.1
<i>Incidental Inhalation- Sprays</i>	2	NR	48	0.45-45.7*	69	0.08-2.5
<i>Incidental Inhalation- Powders</i>	2	NR	33	0.44**-15	59	0.2
<i>Dermal Contact</i>	2	NR	59	0.0062-15	118	0.0005-4
<i>Deodorant (underarm)</i>	NR	NR	NR	0.12	NR	2.5-4
<i>Hair - Non-Coloring</i>	NR	NR	17	0.45-45.7	5	0.000025-1.6
<i>Hair-Coloring</i>	NR	NR	4	NR	3	NR
<i>Nail</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Mucous Membrane</i>	NR	NR	6	0.0062-9	4	0.1-0.73
<i>Baby Products</i>	NR	NR	2	NR	NR	NR
	Cyclodextrin Laurate		Dextrin		Dextrin Myristate	
	# of Uses	Conc. (%)	# of Uses	Conc. (%)	# of Uses	Conc. (%)
Totals/Conc. Range	5	0.0035	177	0.000008-43	NR	0.05-19
Duration of Use						
<i>Leave-On</i>	5	0.0035	159	0.000008-30	NR	0.094-19
<i>Rinse off</i>	NR	NR	18	0.001-43	NR	0.05-7
<i>Diluted for (bath) Use</i>	NR	NR	NR	5	NR	NR
Exposure Type						
<i>Eye Area</i>	2	NR	21	0.000008-30	NR	0.094-19
<i>Incidental Ingestion</i>	NR	NR	1	0.008	NR	7-15
<i>Incidental Inhalation- Sprays</i>	3	NR	95	0.00037-2.8	NR	0.099-18
<i>Incidental Inhalation- Powders</i>	3	0.0035**	96	0.0044-2.8	NR	0.3**-16**
<i>Dermal Contact</i>	5	0.0035	168	0.000008-43	NR	0.05-19
<i>Deodorant (underarm)</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Hair - Non-Coloring</i>	NR	NR	2	0.00026-0.001	NR	0.099-1
<i>Hair-Coloring</i>	NR	NR	2	NR	NR	NR
<i>Nail</i>	NR	NR	4	0.2	NR	NR
<i>Mucous Membrane</i>	NR	NR	3	0.008-5	NR	7-15
<i>Baby Products</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR

Table 6. Current Frequency and Concentration of Use According to Duration and Type of Exposure.^{16,17,18}

	Hydrolyzed Starch		Hydrolyzed Wheat Starch		Hydroxyethyl Cyclodextrin	
	# of Uses	Conc. (%)	# of Uses	Conc. (%)	# of Uses	Conc. (%)
Totals/Conc. Range	NR	0.000013-0.00046	274	0.000003-0.31	NR	1.2
Duration of Use						
<i>Leave-On</i>	NR	0.00046	114	0.00005-0.31	NR	1.2
<i>Rinse off</i>	NR	0.000013	156	0.000003-0.25	NR	NR
<i>Diluted for (bath) Use</i>	NR	NR	4	0.000003	NR	NR
Exposure Type						
<i>Eye Area</i>	NR	NR	6	0.03-0.038	NR	1.2
<i>Incidental Ingestion</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Incidental Inhalation- Sprays</i>	NR	0.00046*	66	0.00005-0.02	NR	NR
<i>Incidental Inhalation- Powders</i>	NR	NR	6	0.0002**-.06**	NR	NR
<i>Dermal Contact</i>	NR	NR	58	0.000003-0.06	NR	1.2
<i>Deodorant (underarm)</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Hair - Non-Coloring</i>	NR	0.00046	186	0.000003-0.31	NR	NR
<i>Hair-Coloring</i>	NR	0.000013	26	NR	NR	NR
<i>Nail</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Mucous Membrane</i>	NR	NR	47	0.000003-0.003	NR	NR
<i>Baby Products</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
	Hydroxypropyl Cyclodextrin		Hydroxypropyltrimonium Hydrolyzed Corn Starch		Hydroxypropyltrimonium Hydrolyzed Wheat Starch	
	# of Uses	Conc. (%)	# of Uses	Conc. (%)	# of Uses	Conc. (%)
Totals/Conc. Range	53	0.00001-2	11	0.19-0.65	8	NR
Duration of Use						
<i>Leave-On</i>	52	0.00001-2	3	0.24-0.65	NR	NR
<i>Rinse off</i>	1	0.02-0.1	8	0.19-0.43	8	NR
<i>Diluted for (bath) Use</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
Exposure Type						
<i>Eye Area</i>	13	0.02-1.3	NR	0.65	NR	NR
<i>Incidental Ingestion</i>	NR	0.75	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Incidental Inhalation- Sprays</i>	33	0.34-1	3	0.24*	NR	NR
<i>Incidental Inhalation- Powders</i>	29	0.1-2	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Dermal Contact</i>	50	0.00001-2	NR	0.65	8	NR
<i>Deodorant (underarm)</i>	1	0.34-2	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Hair - Non-Coloring</i>	2	1	11	0.19-0.43	NR	NR
<i>Hair-Coloring</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Nail</i>	NR	0.02	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Mucous Membrane</i>	NR	0.75	NR	NR	8	NR
<i>Baby Products</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
	Hydroxypropyl Starch		Hydroxypropyltrimonium Maltodextrin Crosspolymer		Inulin	
	# of Uses	Conc. (%)	# of Uses	Conc. (%)	# of Uses	Conc. (%)
Totals/Conc. Range	9	0.25-8.2	NR	0.00045	41	0.0005-3
Duration of Use						
<i>Leave-On</i>	8	0.25-8.2	NR	0.00045	14	0.0005-3
<i>Rinse off</i>	1	0.5-6	NR	NR	27	0.25
<i>Diluted for (bath) Use</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
Exposure Type						
<i>Eye Area</i>	1	NR	NR	NR	1	0.0005
<i>Incidental Ingestion</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Incidental Inhalation- Sprays</i>	6	0.25-0.88	NR	NR	8	NR
<i>Incidental Inhalation- Powders</i>	NR	8.2**	NR	NR	9	0.0008**-.2.5**
<i>Dermal Contact</i>	3	0.5-8.2	NR	0.00045	22	0.0005-3
<i>Deodorant (underarm)</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Hair - Non-Coloring</i>	6	0.25-1.4	NR	NR	18	NR
<i>Hair-Coloring</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Nail</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Mucous Membrane</i>	NR	0.5	NR	NR	4	0.25
<i>Baby Products</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	1	NR

Table 6. Current Frequency and Concentration of Use According to Duration and Type of Exposure.^{16,17,18}

	Laurdimonium Hydroxypropyl Hydrolyzed Wheat Starch		Mannan		Methyl Cyclodextrin	
	# of Uses	Conc. (%)	# of Uses	Conc. (%)	# of Uses	Conc. (%)
Totals/Conc. Range	6	0.017	19	0.01-0.25	20	4-5
Duration of Use						
<i>Leave-On</i>	NR	NR	16	0.01-0.25	20	4-5
<i>Rinse off</i>	6	0.017	3	NR	NR	NR
<i>Diluted for (bath) Use</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
Exposure Type						
<i>Eye Area</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Incidental Ingestion</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Incidental Inhalation- Sprays</i>	NR	NR	11	NR	10	5
<i>Incidental Inhalation- Powders</i>	NR	NR	11	0.01**	NR	NR
<i>Dermal Contact</i>	6	0.017	17	0.01-0.25	19	4-5
<i>Deodorant (underarm)</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	3	NR
<i>Hair - Non-Coloring</i>	NR	NR	2	NR	1	NR
<i>Hair-Coloring</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Nail</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Mucous Membrane</i>	6	0.017	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Baby Products</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
	Pectin		Polianthes Tuberosa Polysaccharide		Potassium Alginate	
	# of Uses	Conc. (%)	# of Uses	Conc. (%)	# of Uses	Conc. (%)
Totals/Conc. Range	87	0.0001-9	2	0.001-0.1	37	1
Duration of Use						
<i>Leave-On</i>	33	0.001-0.05	2	0.001-1	1	1
<i>Rinse off</i>	54	0.0001-9	NR	NR	36	NR
<i>Diluted for (bath) Use</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
Exposure Type						
<i>Eye Area</i>	4	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Incidental Ingestion</i>	NR	0.09-9	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Incidental Inhalation- Sprays</i>	25	0.05	2	0.001-0.1*	1	NR
<i>Incidental Inhalation- Powders</i>	17	NR	2	0.001-0.05**	1	NR
<i>Dermal Contact</i>	57	0.05	2	0.001-0.1	37	1
<i>Deodorant (underarm)</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Hair - Non-Coloring</i>	30	0.0001-0.05	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Hair-Coloring</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Nail</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Mucous Membrane</i>	1	0.09-9	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Baby Products</i>	1	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
	Potato Starch Modified		Propylene Glycol Alginate		Pueraria Lobata Starch	
	# of Uses	Conc. (%)	# of Uses	Conc. (%)	# of Uses	Conc. (%)
Totals/Conc. Range	61	0.3-1.3	16	0.00001-0.15	NR	3.6
Duration of Use						
<i>Leave-On</i>	40	0.3-1.3	16	0.00001-0.15	NR	NR
<i>Rinse off</i>	21	1.3	NR	NR	NR	3.6
<i>Diluted for (bath) Use</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
Exposure Type						
<i>Eye Area</i>	NR	NR	2	NR	NR	NR
<i>Incidental Ingestion</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Incidental Inhalation- Sprays</i>	9	1.3*	9	0.005-0.03*	NR	NR
<i>Incidental Inhalation- Powders</i>	5	0.3**	9	0.00001**-.015**	NR	NR
<i>Dermal Contact</i>	11	0.3-1.3	15	0.00001-0.15	NR	NR
<i>Deodorant (underarm)</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Hair - Non-Coloring</i>	49	1.3	1	0.005-0.03	NR	NR
<i>Hair-Coloring</i>	1	NR	NR	NR	NR	3.6
<i>Nail</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Mucous Membrane</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Baby Products</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR

Table 6. Current Frequency and Concentration of Use According to Duration and Type of Exposure.^{16,17,18}

	Sodium Carboxymethyl Starch		Sodium Carrageenan		Sodium Hydrolyzed Potato Starch Dodeceny succinate	
	# of Uses	Conc. (%)	# of Uses	Conc. (%)	# of Uses	Conc. (%)
Totals/Conc. Range	11	0.05-4.7	3	NR	2	NR
Duration of Use						
<i>Leave-On</i>	3	1.9-4.7	1	NR	NR	NR
<i>Rinse off</i>	8	0.05-2.5	2	NR	2	NR
<i>Diluted for (bath) Use</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
Exposure Type						
<i>Eye Area</i>	1	4.7	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Incidental Ingestion</i>	NR	NR	2	NR	NR	NR
<i>Incidental Inhalation- Sprays</i>	NR	NR	1	NR	NR	NR
<i>Incidental Inhalation- Powders</i>	NR	NR	1	NR	NR	NR
<i>Dermal Contact</i>	2	0.05-4.7	1	NR	NR	NR
<i>Deodorant (underarm)</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Hair - Non-Coloring</i>	1	1.9	NR	NR	2	NR
<i>Hair-Coloring</i>	8	2.5	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Nail</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Mucous Membrane</i>	NR	NR	2	NR	NR	NR
<i>Baby Products</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
	Sodium Oxidized Starch Acetate/Succinate		Sodium Starch Octenylsuccinate		Solanum Tuberosum (Potato Starch)	
	# of Uses	Conc. (%)	# of Uses	Conc. (%)	# of Uses	Conc. (%)
Totals/Conc. Range	7	0.05	35	0.0001-0.26	4	3.4-3.6
Duration of Use						
<i>Leave-On</i>	1	0.05	22	0.0001-0.26	2	NR
<i>Rinse off</i>	5	NR	13	0.0023-0.026	2	3.4-3.6
<i>Diluted for (bath) Use</i>	1	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
Exposure Type						
<i>Eye Area</i>	NR	NR	1	NR	NR	NR
<i>Incidental Ingestion</i>	NR	NR	NR	0.026	NR	NR
<i>Incidental Inhalation- Sprays</i>	1	0.05	16	0.048-0.05	1	NR
<i>Incidental Inhalation- Powders</i>	1	NR	15	NR	1	NR
<i>Dermal Contact</i>	3	NR	21	0.048-0.26	3	NR
<i>Deodorant (underarm)</i>	NR	0.05	4	0.048	NR	NR
<i>Hair - Non-Coloring</i>	4	NR	12	0.0001-0.05	1	3.4
<i>Hair-Coloring</i>	NR	NR	1	NR	NR	3.6
<i>Nail</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Mucous Membrane</i>	2	NR	1	0.026	NR	NR
<i>Baby Products</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
	Starch Acetate		Starch Diethylaminoethyl Ether		Starch Hydroxypropyltrimonium Chloride	
	# of Uses	Conc. (%)	# of Uses	Conc. (%)	# of Uses	Conc. (%)
Totals/Conc. Range	11	2	1	NR	18	0.002-1.2
Duration of Use						
<i>Leave-On</i>	1	NR	NR	NR	1	0.02-1.2
<i>Rinse off</i>	10	2	1	NR	17	0.002-0.39
<i>Diluted for (bath) Use</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
Exposure Type						
<i>Eye Area</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Incidental Ingestion</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Incidental Inhalation- Sprays</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	1	0.05-1.2*
<i>Incidental Inhalation- Powders</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0.02**
<i>Dermal Contact</i>	NR	NR	1	NR	2	0.02
<i>Deodorant (underarm)</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Hair - Non-Coloring</i>	11	2	NR	NR	16	0.002-1.2
<i>Hair-Coloring</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Nail</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Mucous Membrane</i>	NR	NR	1	NR	2	NR
<i>Baby Products</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	2	NR

Distributed for Comment Only -- Do Not Cite or Quote
Table 6. Current Frequency and Concentration of Use According to Duration and Type of Exposure.^{16,17,18}

	Stearoyl Inulin		Sterculia Urens Gum		Tamarindus Indica Seed Gum	
	# of Uses	Conc. (%)	# of Uses	Conc. (%)	# of Uses	Conc. (%)
Totals/Conc. Range	9	0.44-4.8	NR	0.2-0.7	NR	0.01-0.3
Duration of Use						
<i>Leave-On</i>	9	0.44-4.8	NR	0.2-0.7	NR	0.05-0.3
<i>Rinse off</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0.01-0.25
<i>Diluted for (bath) Use</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
Exposure Type						
<i>Eye Area</i>	7	0.44-4.8	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Incidental Ingestion</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Incidental Inhalation- Sprays</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Incidental Inhalation- Powders</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0.3**
<i>Dermal Contact</i>	9	0.44-4.8	NR	0.7	NR	0.01-0.3
<i>Deodorant (underarm)</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Hair - Non-Coloring</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	0.25
<i>Hair-Coloring</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Nail</i>	NR	NR	NR	0.2	NR	NR
<i>Mucous Membrane</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
<i>Baby Products</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
	Tapioca Starch		Triticum Vulgare (Wheat) Starch			
	# of Uses	Conc. (%)	# of Uses	Conc. (%)		
Totals/Conc. Range	154	0.45-33	27	0.01-6		
Duration of Use						
<i>Leave-On</i>	123	0.5-33	17	0.01-6		
<i>Rinse off</i>	28	0.45-15	9	0.03-3.6		
<i>Diluted for (bath) Use</i>	2	0.86-32	1	NR		
Exposure Type						
<i>Eye Area</i>	13	NR	5	NR		
<i>Incidental Ingestion</i>	NR	NR	2	0.01		
<i>Incidental Inhalation- Sprays</i>	76	1-15*	1	NR		
<i>Incidental Inhalation- Powders</i>	84	3.7-33	9	NR		
<i>Dermal Contact</i>	115	0.5-33	24	0.03-6		
<i>Deodorant (underarm)</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR		
<i>Hair - Non-Coloring</i>	18	0.45-15	1	NR		
<i>Hair-Coloring</i>	8	3.6	NR	3.6		
<i>Nail</i>	NR	NR	NR	NR		
<i>Mucous Membrane</i>	4	0.86-32	6	0.01		
<i>Baby Products</i>	1	NR	NR	NR		

NR = Not Reported; Totals = Rinse-off + Leave-on + Diluted for (Bath)Use Product Uses.

*It is possible that these products may be sprays, but it is not specified whether the reported uses are sprays.

**It is possible that these products may be powders, but it is not specified whether the reported uses are powders.

***Not specified whether a powder or a spray, so this information is captured for both categories of incidental inhalation

Note: Because each ingredient may be used in cosmetics with multiple exposure types, the sum of all exposure type uses may not equal the sum total uses.

Table 7. Acute Toxicity Studies on Polysaccharide Gums

<i>Inhalation</i>
<u>Branched - Natural/Unmodified</u>
Glucmannan (in konjac flour): An acute inhalation toxicity study on glucmannan was performed using male and female rats (number and strain not stated). An LC ₅₀ of > 0.0015 mg/l was reported. ¹⁵¹
<i>Oral</i>
<u>Branched - Natural/Unmodified</u>
Glucmannan: Male and female mice (number and strain not stated). LD ₅₀ > 2,800 mg/kg body weight. No abnormalities with respect to the following: appearance, behavior, body weight changes, occult blood in the urine and feces, or macroscopic findings. ¹⁵²
Glucmannan (in konjac flour): Male and female rats (number and strain not stated). LD ₅₀ > 5,000 mg/kg body weight. ¹⁵¹
Sterculia Urens Gum: Vehicle: corn oil. 5 fasted male Sprague-Dawley rats. LD ₅₀ > 10,000 mg/kg body weight. Transient depression, but no other toxic effects. ¹⁵³
<u>Branched - Modified</u>
Calcium Starch Isododeceny succinate: Material structurally similar to this gum tested. 5 male and 5 female Wistar albino rats. OECD Guideline 401 test protocol. Dosing followed by 14-day observation period. No abnormal systemic signs. LD ₅₀ > 5,000 mg/kg body weight. ^{63,64,154}
Corn Starch Modified: Vehicle: distilled water. 5 male and 5 female Wistar albino rats. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) 401 protocol. 14-day observation period. Alopecia in one animal. LD ₅₀ > 2,000 mg/kg body weight. ⁶⁶
Dextrin Myristate: Rats (number and strain not stated). LD ₅₀ > 2,000 mg/kg body weight. ⁶⁷
Dextrin Palmitate: Rats (number and strain not stated). LD ₅₀ > 2,000 mg/kg body weight. ^{68,69}
Potato Starch Modified: 30% aqueous solution. Albino rats (5 males, 5 females). OECD 401 protocol. 14-day observation period. Soft stool (1 female); and no other signs. Body weight changes at necropsy normal. LD ₅₀ > 5,000 mg/kg body weight. ^{70,155}
Stearoyl Inulin: Rats (number and strain not stated). Protocol not stated. LD ₅₀ > 2,000 mg/kg body weight. ^{71,72}
<i>Dermal</i>
<u>Branched - Natural/Unmodified</u>
Glucmannan (in konjac flour): Male and female rabbits (number and strain not stated). Protocol not stated. LD ₅₀ > 2,000 mg/kg body weight. ¹⁵¹
<u>Branched - Modified</u>
Carboxymethyl Inulin: 31.1% aqueous carboxymethyl inulin. 10 adult Dunkin–Hartley albino guinea pigs (4 weeks old). Maximization test. No mortality occurred and no clinical signs of systemic toxicity. Body weights and weight gains similar in treated and control groups. ¹⁵⁶
Corn Starch Modified: Corn starch modified (Amaze® [28-1890]) in distilled water (30% solids). 5 male and 5 female New Zealand White rabbits. OECD 402 protocol. 14-day observation period. Nine of 10 rabbits survived. LD ₅₀ > 2,000 mg/kg body weight. ⁶⁶
Dextrin Myristate: Rats (number and strain not stated). Occlusive dressing technique (details not included). LD ₅₀ > 2,000 mg/kg body weight. ⁶⁷
Dextrin Palmitate: Rats (number and strain not stated). Occlusive dressing technique (details not included). LD ₅₀ > 2,000 mg/kg body weight. ^{68,69}
Potato Starch Modified: 10 rats (strain not specified). OECD 402 test guideline. LD ₅₀ > 2,000 mg/kg body weight. ¹⁵⁵
Potato Starch Modified: 18.5% solids aqueous solution. 10 New Zealand White rabbits (5 males and 5 females). Semi-occlusive patch application. Dose per cm ² was not stated. Very slight to slight erythema/edema at application sites (all animals); reactions had cleared by 72 h. Signs of local irritation may have been due to mechanical trauma. LD ₅₀ > 2,000 mg/kg body weight. ⁷⁰
<i>Intravenous</i>
<u>Linear Polysaccharides and Their Salts</u>
Carrageenan and Potassium Carrageenan: ι-carrageenan (one subtype of carrageenan with a specific number and position of sulfate groups on the repeating galactose units) or potassium carrageenan (2 mg in phosphate-buffered saline [PBS]). Groups of 5 female MF1 mice. i.v. injection (lateral tail vein). Controls injected with PBS (0.3 ml). Animals killed at 1 h and 24 h post-injection, and tissues prepared for microscopic examination. Carrageenan persisted for at least 6 months in livers and kidneys. Within 24 h of i.v. injection, damage to liver K�upffer cells and changes in the microcirculation characteristic of disseminated intravascular coagulation (DIC) in the liver and kidney observed. No adverse effects in hepatocytes, but chronic renal damage observed. ι-carrageenan less toxic to liver and kidney, compared to the potassium carrageenan (less pure, compared to ι-carrageenan). ¹⁵⁷
Carrageenan and Potassium Carrageenan: ι-carrageenan or potassium carrageenan in saline (0.5 ml or 1 ml i.v. injection). Groups of 9 to 15 female CAF ₁ mice (Balb/c x A/He). 7- or 14-day observation period. Treatment with either compound induced anemia, granulocytosis, and early profound thrombocytopenia. Treatment with ι-carrageenan caused an early lymphocytosis, and both compounds induced lymphopenia by 18 h post-treatment. Treatment with either compound was associated with an early moderate reduction in the number of nucleated cells and granulocyte/macrophage colony-forming cells per femur. Each compound induced splenomegaly, and ι-carrageenan-treated mice developed hypoplasia of the thymus by 18 h post-injection. Sustained increase in numbers of colony-forming cells in spleen after treatment with each compound. ¹⁵⁸

Table 7. Acute Toxicity Studies on Polysaccharide Gums*Intrapleural***Linear Polysaccharides and Their Salts**

Carrageenan: Groups of 6 adult female Balb/c mice (6 to 7 weeks old). One group received single intrapleural injection of 0.1 ml sterile saline (0.9% NaCl) and λ -carrageenan (one subtype of carrageenan with a specific number and position of sulfate groups on the repeating galactose units; 1% in solvent [not stated]), which induced pleurisy. Another group each received single intrapleural injection of 1% λ -carrageenan (0.1 ml) only. Animals were killed, and lung tissue samples obtained for microscopic examination at 4 h and 24 h post-injection. Dense inflammation with lobar lung pneumonia and thickened alveolar septum (with occasionally obliterated alveoli) were observed.¹⁵⁹

Carrageenan: Injection of 2% λ -carrageenan in saline (200 mg/kg) into pleural cavity. Groups of 10 mice. Dosing caused pleurisy, characterized by marked accumulation of fluid and the migration of leukocytes to the site of inflammation in lung.¹⁶⁰

*Transbronchial***Linear Polysaccharides and Their Salts**

Carrageenan: Transbronchial injection of 0.75% carrageenan in physiological saline. 27 male albino rabbits. Surviving animals were killed according to the following schedule: 2 at 24 h; 3 each at 3 days, 1 and 2 weeks, and 1 month; 5 at 2 months; and 8 at 4 months. Pneumonia, followed by emphysema in the insulted lung, observed. Of the 8 animals injected with carrageenan and killed at 4 months, 3 were deemed inappropriate for morphometry because of developing fibrosis, abscesses and/or emphysematous bullae in the lungs. Thus, the lungs (mild to severe erythema observed) of the remaining 5 animals injected with carrageenan and of the 5 control rabbits killed at 4 months were prepared for morphometric analysis. Scattered infiltration of polymorphonuclear leukocytes throughout the affected lobe, subsequently replaced by accumulation of carrageenan-laden macrophages; changes lasted for 1 to 2 months. Enlargement of alveoli and alveolar ducts observed at 2 weeks to 2 months post-injection, and pulmonary emphysema observed at 4 months. The lobes not injected with carrageenan had normal appearance throughout study.¹⁶¹

Table 8. Repeated Dose Toxicity Studies on Polysaccharide Gums

Oral - Non-Human

Linear Polysaccharides and Their Salts

Algin: 25% Sodium alginate (also known as algin) in diet. Mice (75 males and 75 females). Feeding with sodium alginate in the diet for 89 weeks. At week 87, half of the surviving male and female mice in each test group placed on control diet (containing 55% pregelatinized potato starch). During feeding period, dietary levels of test substances gradually increased until diets contained (by weight) 25% sodium alginate. All survivors killed during weeks 89 to 92. Sodium alginate caused increased water consumption, distinct caecal and colonic enlargement, and a slightly increased incidence of intratubular nephrosis. Sodium alginate was nephrotoxic, causing increased kidney weights, distension of the renal calyx and high incidence of dilated distal tubules.¹⁶²

Carrageenan: 25,000 ppm or 50,000 ppm kappa carrageenan. Groups of Fischer 344 rats (20/sex/group). Feeding in diet for 90 days. Clinical signs limited to soft feces in high dose rats, and to a lesser extent, in low dose rats. No treatment-related effects on body weights, urinalysis, hematology or clinical chemistry parameters, or on organ weights or ophthalmic, macroscopic or microscopic findings. Gastrointestinal tract appeared normal in detailed histopathological evaluation. NOAEL = 50,000 ppm (mean calculated test material consumption of 3394 ± 706 mg/kg/day in males and 3867 ± 647 mg/kg/day in females).¹¹³

Carrageenan: kappa/lambda-carrageenan (from *C. crispus* or *G. mamillosa*) at concentrations of 0, 0.1, 5, 15, or 25%. Five male and five female mice of 2 unidentified strains. Lifetime dietary feeding had no adverse effect. Same test material and dietary concentrations. Five male and 5 female rats of 2 unidentified strains. Lifetime dietary feeding. Evidence of hepatic cirrhosis, only at the 25% concentration, with no effect on mortality.⁶²

Carrageenan: Extracts of kappa-carrageenan (from *Hypnea musciformis* or *Irideae crispata*) at concentration of 1% or 5%. Groups of 15 male and female Sprague-Dawley rats. Feeding in diet for 1 year. Weight loss (p = 0.05) in all treatment groups, compared to control (alphacel) group. Livers of rats fed 1% concentration normal at gross and microscopic examination. Livers from rats given 5% kappa-carrageenan from *H. musciformis* normal at gross and microscopic examination, except for nodules in 2 of 12 livers. Gross examination of livers from rats fed 5% kappa-carrageenan (from *I. crispata*) showed decreased size, rough surface, and vascularization in 10/13 rats, probably treatment-related. Microscopically, these livers were normal, except for focal necrosis in 1 of 10 livers. No evidence of storage of carrageenan-like material (metachromatic) in liver cells of any of the treated rats, and no fibrillar material observed using electron microscopy. No changes observed in stools of rats receiving 1% of either carrageenan. Loose stools in female rats given 5% kappa-carrageenan from *I. crispata* and in males given either carrageenan at 5% concentrations. Blood found sporadically in stools, but frequency was not significant.⁶²

Carrageenan: kappa/lambda-carrageenan. Groups of 19 male and 21 female rhesus monkeys. Feeding (gavage) with 0, 50, 200, or 500 mg/kg body weight (6 days/week for five years, and dietary feeding for an additional 2.5 years. Random distribution of loose stools, chronic intestinal disorders, poor appetite, and emaciation. Stool consistency decreased in dose-related trend over entire 7.5 years of the study; findings of fecal occult blood increased in similar fashion. Mean survival time similar in all groups; no gross or microscopic changes in tissues examined. Sporadic differences in body weight observed randomly. Females had significant body-weight depression (not dose-related) in last 2.5 years of study. No consistent, statistically significant changes in hematological or clinical chemical values, absolute organ weights, or organ-to-body weight ratios after 7.5 years of feeding. Cytochemical and ultrastructural observations revealed no storage of carrageenan-like material in livers, obtained at biopsy or in other organs obtained at necropsy; no dose-related gross or microscopic changes in other tissues.⁶²

Inulin: 7.5% inulin. 20 Wistar rats of the Crl:(WI)BR strain (10 males, 10 females). Daily dietary feeding for 13 weeks. No remarkable microscopic or macroscopic findings.¹⁶³

Branched - Natural/Unmodified

Arabinoxylan: Wheat bran extract (~ 80% arabinoxylan oligopeptides) at concentrations of 0.3%, 1.5%, and 7.5%. 3 groups of 20 Wistar rats of the Crl:(WI)BR strain (10 males/group, 10 females/group). Feeding resulted in average daily intakes of 0.2 g/kg (0.3% concentration), 0.9 g/kg (1.5%), and 4.4 g/kg (7.5%) for 13 weeks. No evidence of test substance-related adverse macroscopic or microscopic findings. At histopathological examination, minimal bilateral hypertrophy of renal cortical tubules in males and females, particularly in highest-dose group. Findings were not accompanied by degenerative changes or changes in kidney weight, and were considered non-toxic and suggestive of an adaptive response. No remarkable findings in control rats fed basal diet. NOAEL = 4.4 g/kg/day.¹⁶³

Ghatti Gum: Ghatti gum concentrations of 0, 0.5, 1.5 and 5%. Groups of Sprague-Dawley rats (10 males/group, 10 females/group). Dietary feeding (in basal diet) for at least 90 days. Ghatti gum intake at 5% dietary level ranged from 3044 to 3825 mg/kg body weight/day. Feed consumption among treated and control groups was similar for males and females. 2 of 10 females in 5% ghatti gum group had a single colon ulcer, with associated acute inflammation. Ulcers were considered sporadic occurrences, possibly attributable to basal diet. NOAEL = 5% in diet; NOAELs for males and females estimated at 3044 and 3309 mg/kg/day, respectively.¹⁶⁴

Ghatti Gum: 5% Ghatti gum. Groups of 20 female Sprague-Dawley rats. Dietary feeding for at least 90 days. Single colon ulcer, with associated acute inflammation, in 1 of 20 control females given basal diet. Colon ulcer considered sporadic, possibly attributable to basal diet. Statistically significant alterations in clinical chemistry were considered sporadic and unrelated to treatment. Feed consumption among treated and control groups similar for each sex. NOAEL = 5% in diet; NOAELs at 3670 and 3825 mg/kg/day for different control diets.¹⁶⁴

Glucomannan: 10% konjac (plant consisting mostly of glucomannan). Groups of four male Sprague-Dawley rats were fed either 5% cellulose (control), 10% pectin, or 10% konjac for 28 days. After dosing period, rats were fasted for 24 h, fed 5 g/kg body weight brown rice, and killed 5 h later. No indication of toxicity.^{165,166}

Table 8. Repeated Dose Toxicity Studies on Polysaccharide Gums**Branched - Natural/Unmodified**

Glucomannan: 2.5%, 5%, or 10% refined konjac meal. Groups of 12 five-week-old Sprague-Dawley rats of each sex. Feeding with either a normal basal diet, a hypercholesterolaemic diet (control diet containing 1% cholesterol), or one of three test diets. Because refined konjac meal contains ~80% glucomannan, the highest concentration of glucomannan tested was ~8%. Four animals of each sex from each group killed after 4, 8, and 12 weeks of feeding. Histological and gross examination of livers from rats fed 1% cholesterol showed spreading fatty degeneration with focal necrosis and a nonspecific inflammation reaction. Similar changes observed in group receiving refined konjac meal at the end of 4 weeks, but the changes disappeared gradually with longer feeding times, and the morphology of the liver was similar to that in the normal control group at the end of 12 weeks. Changes were also observed at gross examination of the liver.¹⁶⁷

Glucomannan: Basal diet in which 1% of the cornstarch replaced with refined glucomannan (i.e., 1% konjac meal). Groups of 15 Sprague-Dawley rats of each sex. Dietary feeding for 18 months. At the end of feeding period, the animals were killed and the brain, liver, aorta, kidney, spleen, and heart removed. At microscopic examination, the livers of treated rats contained smaller, more lightly stained nuclei and reduced bile-duct proliferation in the portal area. Endothelial cells in the aorta of treated animals were smaller and there was less thickening of the aortic wall. These changes were related to less senescence in the treated group than in the control group. No evidence of treatment-related pathological changes. NOAEL = 1% konjac meal, equivalent to an intake of 500 mg/kg body weight per day.¹⁶⁵

Pectin and Solanum Tuberosum (Potato) Starch: Test diets containing 5% or 10% pectin-derived acidic oligosaccharides (pAOS). Two groups of F₁ rats (from outbred strain of Wistar rats (CrI:WI(WU); number not stated). Dietary feeding with test (± 7 g/kg body weight/day) and control diets for 13 weeks. To keep the total level of added test substance equal in each diet, the low-dose diet (5% pAOS) was adjusted with 5% potato starch. One control group received the standard rodent diet supplemented with 10% potato starch, and the other control group received 10% short-chain FOS (scFOS) in the diet. No treatment-related clinical signs observed, and none of the rats died. Ophthalmoscopic examination did not reveal any treatment-related ocular changes. Neurobehavioral examination and motor activity assessment did not indicate any neurotoxic potential. No relevant differences in body weight, growth rate and feed intake. Macroscopic examination at necropsy did not reveal any adverse effects. Microscopic examination revealed treatment-related histopathological changes in the urinary bladder of animals of the 10% pAOS group. One male and one female of the 5% pAOS group and one male of the control group showed diffuse hyperplasia (very slight). In addition, two males and two females of the 5% pAOS group showed simple hyperplasia in a part of the urinary bladder lining ('focal hyperplasia'). No treatment-related hyperplasia of the transitional epithelium was observed in the kidney. Administration of pAOS at dietary levels up to 10% (equivalent to 7.1 g/kg body weight/day) did not reveal any relevant effects that could be attributed to the ingestion of acidic oligosaccharides.¹⁶⁸

Starch Acetate: 55% Starch acetate (a chemically modified potato starch) in diet. Mice (75 males and 75 females per test substance). Feeding with starch acetate in the diet for 89 weeks. At week 87, half of the surviving male and female mice placed on control diet (containing 55% pregelatinized potato starch). During feeding period, dietary level of test substance gradually increased until diet contained (by weight) 55% starch acetate. All survivors killed during weeks 89 to 92. Starch acetate caused increased water consumption, distinct caecal and colonic enlargement, and a slightly increased incidence of intratubular nephrosis. Increased incidence of gastric trichobezoars. Concretions in renal pelvis with slight urinary changes, such as increased amounts of amorphous material in the urine and increased urinary calcium content, in the mice fed starch acetate not toxicologically significant. The incidence of intratubular calcinosis or concretions in the pelvic space was not reduced during the recovery period. Caecal and colonic enlargement and changes in urinalysis results were found to be reversible.¹⁶²

Sterculia Urens Gum: 5 non-fasted male Sprague-Dawley rats. Animals intubated with 5 g/kg/day, daily for 5 days. No adverse effects.¹⁵³

Sterculia Urens Gum: 7% (w/w) sterculia urens gum. Albino Wistar rats (rats housed 3 per cage; number tested not stated) Transmission electron microscopy used to study ultrastructure of jejunum, ileum, and cecum after dietary supplementation for 45 days [15 micrographs analyzed] for 45 days. No abnormalities in any of the organelles.¹⁶⁹

Branched - Modified

Carboxymethyl Inulin: Carboxymethyl inulin (31.1% aqueous). Groups of five male and five female Wistar CrI rats. Doses of 0, 50, 150 and 1000 mg/kg/day (by gavage) for 4 weeks. In all dose groups, no treatment-related effects with respect to: body weight, feed consumption, mortality, hematology, clinical blood chemistry, organ weights or gross or microscopic pathology.¹⁵⁶

Cyclic

Cyclodextrin: β -cyclodextrin (12,500, 25,000 and 50,000 ppm). Groups of 40 (20 males, 20 females/group) CrI:CD (SD) BR Sprague-Dawley rats. Feeding in the diet for 52 weeks. Control group fed basal diet. The liver and kidney were identified at histopathological examination as target organs for toxicity at concentrations of 50,000 ppm and 25,000 ppm, with the hepatic changes associated with increased plasma liver enzyme and decreased plasma triglyceride concentrations. The only finding for kidneys was a statistically significant ($p < 0.01$) increased incidence of minimal/trace amounts of pigment in the epithelium of the cortical tubules in female rats that received 25,000 ppm or 50,000 ppm β -cyclodextrin in the diet. The "non-toxic dietary inclusion level" of β -cyclodextrin was 12,500 ppm (equivalent to 654 or 864 mg/kg/day for males or females, respectively).⁴⁴

Cyclodextrin: β -cyclodextrin (6200, 12,500 and 50,000 ppm). Groups of 8 (4males, 4 females/group) pure-bred Beagle dogs. Preceding test protocol in rat study used. No pathological evidence of systemic toxicity, although there were minor changes in urinalysis and biochemical parameters and a slightly higher incidence of liquid feces. These changes were considered to be of no toxicological importance. The "non-toxic dietary inclusion level" of β -cyclodextrin was 50,000 ppm (equivalent to 1,831 or 1,967 mg/kg/day for males or females, respectively).⁴⁴

Cyclodextrin: γ -cyclodextrin (5%, 10%, or 20%). Groups of 8 (4 males, 4 females) Beagle dogs. Feeding in the diet for 13 weeks. Control group fed basal diet. No treatment-related changes in behavior or appearance and no mortalities. No treatment-related differences with respect to ophthalmoscopic examinations, hematological parameters, clinicochemical analyses of the plasma, and semiquantitative urine analyses. Relative ovary weights significantly increased in the 10% and 20% concentration groups, but this observation was probably a result of an unusually low ovarian weight in the controls. An increase in relative liver weights in males of the 10% and 20% concentration groups was also considered to lack toxicological relevance, because this observation was not associated with changes in plasma enzyme levels or with histopathological changes. No treatment-related abnormalities observed at necropsy. At microscopic examination, no treatment-related effects in any of the various organs and tissues. Daily consumption of up to 20% γ -cyclodextrin in the diet (≈ 7.7 g/kg body weight in males and 8.3 g/kg body weight in females) did not cause toxicity.¹⁷⁰

Table 8. Repeated Dose Toxicity Studies on Polysaccharide Gums*Oral - Human***Branched Natural/Unmodified**

Sterculia Urens Gum: 5 male volunteers (30 to 56 years old). Ingestion of sterculia urens gum (10.5 g in diet) daily for 21 days. No toxicity or significant effects on plasma biochemistry, hematological indices, or urinalysis parameters were noted.¹⁷¹

Branched – Modified

Propylene Glycol Alginate: 5 male volunteers. Following a 7-day control period, the men consumed an amount of propylene glycol alginate equal to 175 mg/kg body weight during the first 7 days of the test period. The amount consumed was increased to 200 mg/kg body weight for the remainder (i.e., 16 days) of the 23 days of dietary supplementation. No significant effect (statistical analysis not performed) on the following: hematological indices, plasma biochemistry parameters, urinalysis parameters, blood glucose levels, plasma insulin concentrations, and expired hydrogen concentrations. Ingestion of propylene glycol alginate caused no adverse dietary or physiological effects. The enzymatic indicators of toxicological effects remained unchanged.⁵³

*Dermal - Non-Human***Branched - Modified**

Carboxymethyl Inulin: 31.1% aqueous carboxymethyl inulin. 10 adult Dunkin–Hartley albino guinea pigs. Maximization test. 5 female guinea pigs (vehicle controls). No mortalities or clinical signs of systemic toxicity were observed. Body weights and weight gains were considered similar when treated and control groups were compared.¹⁵⁶

Potato Starch Modified: Rats (10 males, 10 females). Applied to skin under occlusive dressing for 28 days (2 g/kg body weight/day) according to OECD 410 test guideline. Sporadic gains and losses of body weight. Compared to the vehicle control group, statistically significant (p value not stated) decrease in body weight gain in treated females during weeks 1 and 4. Clinical biochemical test results indicated statistically significant (p value not stated) decrease in serum triglycerides and slight increase in serum calcium, sodium, and phosphorus in treated males, but not in females. However, none of the other test parameters supported these findings. Decreased organ weights and differences in hematologic test parameters, but these findings were within historical control ranges for this strain of rat. Signs of systemic toxicity not observed at gross examination of treated animals. NOAEL \geq 2,000 mg/kg body weight/day.¹⁵⁵

Potato Starch Modified: 10% solids aqueous solution. New Zealand albino rabbits (10 males and 10 females) tested; 20 rabbits (controls). Applied to skin under a non-occlusive patch (dose = 2 g/kg bodyweight). Area of application and concentration/dose per cm² were not stated. Distilled water, under a non-occlusive patch, applied to controls. Daily evaluations for signs of systemic toxicity, mortality, or morbidity occurred daily; necropsy on day 28. The following considered within normal parameters: body weights, food consumption, gross pathology, and histopathology. Minor differences in organ weight and clinical chemistry changes observed, but considered irrelevant. No significant toxic effects in rabbits.⁷⁰

Table 9. Reproductive and Developmental Toxicity Studies on Polysaccharide Gums

Ingredient	Animals	Procedure	Results
<i>kappa/lambda</i> -Carrageenan (from <i>C. crispus</i>) sodium or calcium salt	Groups of 22 to 27 pregnant CD-1 mice	Oral doses of 10, 45, 470, or 900 mg/kg body weight/day on days 6-15 of gestation	Number of fetal resorptions and/or fetal deaths increased. Dose-dependent decrease in number of live pups and pup weight. Skeletal maturation was retarded. A no-observed-effect level was not reported. ⁶²
<i>kappa/lambda</i> -Carrageenan (from <i>C. crispus</i>) sodium or calcium salt	Groups of 21 to 27 pregnant rats (strain not stated)	Oral doses of 40, 100, 240, or 600 mg/kg body weight/day on days 6-15 of gestation	Increased fetal resorptions, with no decrease in the number of live pups. Dose-dependent increase in incidence of missing skeletal sternbrae. ⁶²
<i>kappa/lambda</i> -Carrageenan (from <i>C. crispus</i>) sodium or calcium salt	Groups of 21 to 24 pregnant rats (strain not stated)	Feeding with 1% or 5% in diet on days 6-16 of gestation	Neither salt was teratogenic. ⁶²
<i>kappa/lambda</i> -Carrageenan (from <i>C. crispus</i>) calcium salt	40 male and 40 female Osborne-Mendel rats	Three-generation study. Feeding with 0.5, 1, 2.5, or 5% in diet 12 weeks prior to mating	In F _{2c} and F _{3c} litters, no specific external, skeletal, or soft-tissue anomaly could be correlated with dosage. ⁶²
Calcium Carrageenan	Sprague-Dawley rats (number not stated)	Feeding with 0.45, 0.9, or 1.8% in diet prior to mating, during breeding, and throughout gestation, lactation, and post-weaning	No differences between test and negative control groups regarding length of gestation, litter size, or sex distribution. ^{62,172}
<i>kappa/lambda</i> -Carrageenan (from <i>C. crispus</i>) sodium or calcium salt	Groups of 23 to 30 pregnant hamsters (strain not stated)	Oral doses of 40, 100, 240, or 600 mg/kg body weight on days 6-10 of gestation	No significant effect on nidation or on maternal or fetal survival. Some evidence of dose-dependent delay in skeletal maturation. ⁶²
<i>kappa/lambda</i> -Carrageenan (from <i>C. crispus</i>) sodium or calcium salt	Groups of 21 to 26 pregnant hamsters	Feeding with 1% or 5% in diet on days 6-11 of gestation	Neither salt was teratogenic. ⁶²
Carrageenan (sodium or calcium salt) or degraded Carrageenan	21 pregnant female Syrian hamsters per dose of carrageenan; 8 pregnant females per dose of degraded carrageenan	Oral doses of 10, 40, 100, or 200 mg/kg body weight on days 6-10 of gestation	No dose-related teratogenic or fetotoxic effects. ⁶²
<i>kappa/lambda</i> -Carrageenan (from <i>C. crispus</i>) sodium or calcium salt	Groups of 12 to 13 pregnant female rabbits (strain not stated)	Oral doses of 40, 100, 240, or 600 mg/kg body weight on days 6-18 of gestation	The numbers of skeletal or soft tissue abnormalities did not differ from those of controls. ⁶²
γ -Cyclodextrin	Groups of 25 pregnant female Wistar Crl (WD)WU BR rats	Concentrations of 1.5%, 5%, 10%, and 20% in the diet on gestation days 0 to 21.	No fetotoxic embryotoxic, or teratogenic effects. NOAEC \approx 20% in diet (\approx 11 g/kg body weight per day). ¹⁷³
α -Cyclodextrin	Groups of 25 pregnant female Wistar Crl (WD)WU BR rats	Concentrations of 1.5%, 5%, 10%, and 20% in the diet on gestation days 0 to 21.	No fetotoxic embryotoxic, or teratogenic effects. NOAEC = 20% in diet (\approx 13 g/kg body weight per day). ¹⁷⁴
γ -Cyclodextrin	Groups of 16 pregnant female New Zealand White rabbits	Concentrations of 5%, 10%, or 20% in the diet on gestation days 0 to 29.	No effect on reproductive performance, and not fetotoxic, embryotoxic, or teratogenic. ¹⁷⁵

Table 9. Reproductive and Developmental Toxicity Studies on Polysaccharide Gums

Ingredient	Animals	Procedure	Results
α -Cyclodextrin	Groups of 16 pregnant female New Zealand White rabbits	Concentrations of 5%, 10%, or 20% in the diet on gestation days 0 to 29.	No effect on reproductive performance, and not fetotoxic, embryotoxic, or teratogenic. ¹⁷⁶
Glucomannan (from <i>Amorphophallus oncophyllus</i>)	6 pregnant British short-hair domestic cats	Concentration of 2% in the diet during gestation. Actual intake during week prior to parturition ranged from 0.98 to 3.08 mg/kg body weight per day	All pregnant females completed lactation and a normal gestation period. No adverse effect on mean birth weight or mean litter size. ¹⁰⁶
Pectin-derived acidic oligosaccharides (pAOS)	Groups of 24 (16 females, 8 males per group) parental (F ₀) Wistar rats of the cri:WI(WU) outbred strain	Concentrations of 5% or 10% in the diet prior to mating, and throughout mating, gestation, and lactation periods	No effect on estral cycle length and normality. No relevant changes in sperm motility, sperm count, or morphologic changes. No effects on reproductive indices, including litter size, pup viability, and difference in sex ratio. ¹⁶⁸
Sterculia Urens Gum (suspension in anhydrous corn oil)	Groups of 87 to 90 pregnant female Dutch-belted rabbits	Oral doses up to 635 mg/kg/day for 13 consecutive days (gestation days 8-18).	Not teratogenic. ¹⁷⁷
Sterculia Urens Gum (suspension in anhydrous corn oil)	Groups of 87 to 90 pregnant female albino CD-1 mice	Oral doses up to 170 mg/kg body weight on days 6 through 15 of gestation	No clearly discernible effect on nidation or on maternal or fetal survival. No difference in soft or skeletal tissue abnormalities between test animals and sham-treated controls. Not teratogenic. ¹⁷⁷
Sterculia Urens Gum (suspension in anhydrous corn oil)	28 pregnant female albino CD-1 mice	Oral dose of 800 mg/kg body weight on days 6 through 15 of gestation	Significant number of maternal deaths (9 of 28). Surviving dams were completely normal and delivered normal fetuses, with no effect on rate of nidation, or live pup survival <i>in utero</i> . Not teratogenic. ¹⁷⁷
Sterculia Urens Gum (suspension in anhydrous corn oil)	Groups of 87 to 89 pregnant female Wistar-derived albino rats	Oral doses up to 900 mg/kg body weight on days 6 through 15 of gestation	Dams were completely normal and delivered normal fetuses, with no effect on rate of nidation, or live pup survival <i>in utero</i> . Not teratogenic. ¹⁷⁷
Ammonium Alginate	Fertile eggs from Single-comb White Leghorn chickens	Single injection of ammonium alginate (in corn oil, $\leq 100 \mu\text{l}$) into groups of 20 or more eggs; doses up to 0.5 mg/egg)	Injection did not result in significant numbers of abnormal birds. ¹⁷⁸
Propylene Glycol Alginate	Fertile eggs from Single-comb White Leghorn chickens	Single injection of propylene glycol alginate (in water, $\leq 100 \mu\text{l}$) into groups of 20 or more eggs; doses up to 1 mg/egg)	Injection did not result in significant numbers of abnormal birds. ¹⁷⁸

Table 10. Genotoxicity of Polysaccharide Gums

Ingredient/Similar Chemical	Strain/cell type	Assay	Dose	Results
<i>Bacterial Assays</i>				
Arabinoxylan	<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> strains TA98, TA 100, TA 1535, and TA 1537; <i>Escherichia coli</i> (<i>E. coli</i>) strain WP2uvrA	Ames test	up to 5,000 µg/plate, with and without metabolic activation	Not genotoxic. ¹⁶³
Carboxymethyl inulin	Same as above	Ames test	Same as above	Not genotoxic. ¹⁵⁶
Carrageenan (natural grade [PNG]) or refined Carrageenan	<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> strain TA100	Ames test	Concentrations up to 100 mg/ml (PNG) and up to 25 mg/ml (refined) without metabolic activation	Not genotoxic. ¹⁷⁹
<i>kappa/lambda</i> -Carrageenan (from <i>C. crispus</i>)	<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> strains TA1535, TA1537, and TA1538. <i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i> strain D4.	Ames test	Test concentrations not stated	Not genotoxic. ⁶²
PNG or Refined Carrageenan	Mice (strain not stated). <i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> strain His G 46	Host-mediated assay	Mice received PNG at oral doses up to 2,500 mg/kg body weight or refined carrageenan at a dose of 700 mg/kg body weight. Bacterial strain tested without metabolic activation	Mutation frequency in injected indicator organism not affected by dosing with carrageenan. Neither PNG nor refined carrageenan was genotoxic. ¹⁷⁹
PNG or Refined Carrageenan	<i>Bacillus subtilis</i>	Rec assay for DNA-damaging potential	PNG and refined carrageenan tested at concentrations up to 100 mg/ml and 28 mg/ml, respectively	Neither PNG nor refined carrageenan was genotoxic. ¹⁷⁹
Corn starch modified (Amaze® [28-1890])	<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> strains TA98, TA 100, TA 1535, or TA 1537; <i>E. coli</i> strain WP2uvrA	Ames test	up to 5,000 µg/plate, with and without metabolic activation	Not genotoxic. ⁶⁶
Dextrin myristate (Rheoparl MKL2)	<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> (strains not stated)	Ames test	Doses and presence/absence of activation not stated	Not genotoxic. ⁶⁷
Dextrin palmitate (Rheoparl KL2 and Rheoparl TL2)	<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> (strains not stated)	Ames test	Doses and presence/absence of activation not stated	Not genotoxic. ^{68,69}
Dextrin isostearate (Unifilma HVY)	<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> and <i>E. coli</i> (strains not stated)	Ames test	Doses and presence/absence of activation not stated	Not genotoxic. ¹²⁷

Table 10. Genotoxicity of Polysaccharide Gums

Ingredient/Similar Chemical	Strain/cell type	Assay	Dose	Results
Ghatti gum	<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> strains TA97a, TA98, TA100, and TA 1535; <i>E. coli</i> strain WP2uvrA pKM101	Ames test	6 mg/plate, with and without metabolic activation	Not genotoxic. ¹⁸⁰
Glucomannan (in konjac flour)	<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> (5 strains, not stated)	Ames test	With and without metabolic activation (doses not stated)	Not genotoxic. ¹⁵¹
Hydrolyzed furcellaran trade name mixture (0.6% hydrolyzed furcellaran, 0.05% concentrate of sea water, 1% phenoxylethanol, and 98.35% water)	<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> strains TA97a, TA98, TA100, and TA 1535; <i>E. coli</i> strain WP2uvrA pKM101	Ames test	Doses and presence/absence of activation not stated	Not genotoxic. ⁷³
Pectin-derived acidic oligosaccharides (mixture of linear oligomers and small polymers of galacturonic acid) (for genotoxicity evaluation of Pectin)	<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> strains TA98, TA 100, TA 1535, and TA 1537; <i>E. coli</i> strain WP2uvrA	Ames test	up to 5,000 µg/plate, with and without metabolic activation	Not genotoxic. ¹⁶⁸
Calcium Starch Isododecenylsuccinate	<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> strains TA98, TA 100, TA 1535, and TA 1537; <i>E. coli</i> strain WP2uvrA	Ames test	up to 5,000 µg/plate, with and without metabolic activation	Not genotoxic. ⁶³
Sodium Hydrolyzed Potato Starch Dodecenylsuccinate trade name material (PS-111 hydrophobically modified starch powder)	<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> strains TA98, TA 100, TA 1535, and TA 1537; <i>E. coli</i> strain WP2uvrA	Ames test	up to 5,000 µg/plate, with and without metabolic activation	Not genotoxic. ¹⁸¹
Stearoyl inulin (Rheoparl ISK2 and Rheoparl ISL2)	<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> and <i>E. coli</i> (strains not stated)	Ames test	Doses and presence/absence of activation not stated	Not genotoxic. ^{71,72}
Sterculia urens gum	Mice (strain not stated). <i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> strains G46 and TA1530 and <i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i> strain D3	Host-mediated assay	3 groups of mice intubated with 5,000 mg/kg, 2500 mg/kg, and 30 mg/kg, respectively, followed by injection with tester strains	Not genotoxic in plated tester strains. ¹⁵³
<i>Mammalian Assays</i>				
Wheat bran extract (contains ~ 80% arabinoxylan) (for genotoxicity evaluation of Arabinoxylan)	Chinese hamster lung fibroblasts	Chromosome aberrations assay	up to 5,000 µg/ml, with and without metabolic activation	Not genotoxic or clastogenic. ¹⁶³
Carboxymethyl inulin	Chinese hamster ovary (CHO-WBL) cells	Chromosome aberrations assay	up to 5,060 µg/ml, with and without metabolic activation	No significant increases in chromosomal aberrations, polyploidy, and endoreduplication. ¹⁵⁶
PNG or Refined Carrageenan	Bone marrow cells from Swiss mice	Micronucleus test	Mice received PNG at doses up to 2,500 mg/kg body weight or refined carrageenan at a dose of 700 mg/kg body weight	Neither PNG nor refined carrageenan was genotoxic. ¹⁷⁹

Table 10. Genotoxicity of Polysaccharide Gums

Ingredient/Similar Chemical	Strain/cell type	Assay	Dose	Results
Ghatti gum	Chinese hamster ovary (CHO-WBL) cells	Chromosome aberrations assay	up to 6,000 µg/ml, with and without metabolic activation	Not genotoxic. ¹⁸⁰
Ghatti gum	B6C3F1 mice	Combined micronucleus/Comet assay	Mice dosed orally with up to 2,000 mg/kg/day for 4 days	No effect on micronucleated reticulocyte frequency in peripheral blood. No DNA damage in blood leukocytes or liver. ¹⁸⁰
Glucomannan	L5178Y tk ^{+/+} mouse lymphoma cells	Mouse lymphoma assay	Up to 1,000 µg/ml and up to 997 µg/ml with and without metabolic activation, respectively	Not genotoxic. ¹⁶⁵
Glucomannan	CD-1 (ICR) mouse bone marrow cells	Micronucleus test	Mice dosed orally with 5,000 mg/kg body weight	Not genotoxic. ¹⁶⁵
Pectin-derived acidic oligosaccharides (for genotoxicity evaluation of Pectin)	L5178Y mouse lymphoma cells	Mouse lymphoma assay	up to 4370 µg/ml, with and without metabolic activation	Equivocal results. ¹⁶⁸
Pectin-derived acidic oligosaccharides (for genotoxicity evaluation of Pectin)	Chinese hamster ovary cells	Chromosome aberrations assay	up to 4,220 µg/ml, with and without metabolic activation	Clastogenic. Dose-related genotoxicity at ≥ 2,530 µg/ml without metabolic activation. Positive results only at highly cytotoxic concentrations. ¹⁶⁸
Pectin-derived acidic oligosaccharides (for genotoxicity evaluation of Pectin)	F ₁ rats (from outbred strain of Wistar rats (CrI:WI(WU)))	Micronucleus test	Oral administration of diet containing pectin-derived acidic oligosaccharides (pAOS) (±7 g/kg body weight/day) for 13 weeks.	Compared to control, no increase in mean number of micronuclei in rat erythrocytes. ¹⁶⁸
Potato starch modified	Mice (strain not stated)	Mouse lymphoma assay. OECD 476 test guideline.	Not stated	Not genotoxic. ¹⁵⁵
Sterculia urens gum	Sprague-Dawley rats	Cytogenetic assay	Groups of rats intubated with 5,000 mg/kg, 2500 mg/kg, and 30 mg/kg, respectively. Metaphase chromosomes from rat bone marrow analyzed.	No adverse effect on rat bone marrow chromosomes. ¹⁵³
Sterculia urens gum	WI-38 human embryonic lung cells	Cytogenetic assay	up to 1,000 µg/ml	No effect on anaphase chromosomes. ¹⁵³

Table 10. Genotoxicity of Polysaccharide Gums

Ingredient/Similar Chemical	Strain/cell type	Assay	Dose	Results
Sterculia urens gum	Sprague-Dawley rats	Dominant lethal gene test	Groups of rats intubated with 5,000 mg/kg, 2500 mg/kg, and 30 mg/kg, respectively	No consistent responses suggestive of genotoxicity. ¹⁵³

Table 11. Carcinogenicity of Polysaccharide Gums

Oral

Linear Polysaccharides and Their Salts

Agar: 25,000 ppm or 50,000 ppm agar. Groups of 50 F344 rats and 50 B6C3F1 mice of each sex. Feeding in diet for 103 weeks. Untreated mice and rats served as controls. No clinical signs of toxicity. Increased incidence (not statistically significant) of adrenal cortical adenomas in female rats fed 50,000 ppm agar. Statistically significant increase ($p = 0.007$) in incidence of hepatocellular adenomas in male mice fed 50,000 ppm agar. Incidence of total liver tumors did not differ statistically among control, 25,000 ppm, and 50,000 ppm groups. Increased incidences of adrenal cortical adenomas and liver tumors not considered test substance-related. Agar was non-carcinogenic.¹⁸²

Algin: Up to 25% sodium alginate. Mice (75 males; 75 females). Feeding in diet for 89 weeks (dietary levels gradually increased to maximum concentration of 25%). At week 87, half of surviving male and female mice placed on control diet containing 55% pregelatinized potato starch. Algin was non-carcinogenic.¹⁶²

Carrageenan: 5% ι-carrageenan. Groups of 16 Fischer 344 rats. Feeding for up to 91 days. Proliferating cell nuclear antigen (PCNA) served as a marker of cell proliferation. Immunohistochemical staining for PCNA-positive cells in distal colon performed. Intact layer of columnar epithelial cells lining the mucosa. PCNA-positive cells not found at the luminal surface.¹⁸³

Carrageenan: 0.5%, 1.5%, and 5% ι-carrageenan. Groups of four F344 rats. Feeding in diet for 28 days. Control diet fed to additional group. Thymidine kinase enzymatic activity and PCNA served as markers of cell proliferation. No increase in PCNA-positive cells. Increased thymidine kinase levels observed only in the 5% ι-carrageenan dietary group, corresponding to a 4-fold increase in colonic cell proliferation.¹⁸³

Carrageenan: ι-carrageenan. F344 rats. Feeding in diet for 64 days, followed by 28-day recovery period. During recovery period, proliferating cells returned to level similar to those in rats fed control diet. Results suggest that the quantitative changes in cell proliferation were probably adaptive, and would not contribute to an increased risk of colon neoplasia.¹⁸³

Carrageenan: 0.1, 5, 15, and 25% carrageenan. Groups of 5 male and 5 female mice of two strains. Feeding in the diet for lifespan. Additional group fed control diet. Non-carcinogenic.¹⁸⁴

Carrageenan: 1, 5, 15, and 25% carrageenan. Groups of 5 male and 5 female mice of two strains. Feeding in diet for up to 24 months. Additional group fed control diet. Hepatic sclerosis at 25% concentration. Non-carcinogenic.¹⁸⁴

Carrageenan: 0.5, 2.5, and 5% κ-carrageenan. MRC outbred rats and randomly bred Syrian golden hamsters from the Eppley colony (30 males and 30 females per species). Average daily intake of carrageenan estimated to be 4022 mg/kg/day (rats) and 3719 mg/kg/day (hamsters) for lifetime. 100 females and 100 males per control dietary group. No increased mortality, clinical signs of toxicity, or tumor formation.¹⁸⁵

Carrageenan: Groups of female Fischer 344 rats. Co-carcinogenicity of carrageenan in presence of azoxymethane (AOM) or N-nitrosomethylurea (NMU) evaluated. Treatment groups: control diet (15 rats); 15% carrageenan in control diet (15 rats); 15% carrageenan in control diet + 10 weekly s.c. injections of 8 mg/kg bw (AOM) (30 rats); 2 mg NMU (intrarectal instillations) twice weekly for 3 weeks (30 rats); AOM s.c. alone (30 rats), and NMU i.r. alone (30 rats). Animals killed 40 weeks after the initial injection of AOM or 30 weeks after the initial injection of NMU. Carrageenan enhanced the incidence of colon tumors in AOM- and NMU-treated rats ($p < 0.01$): AOM + carrageenan (26/26, 100%) versus AOM alone (17/30, 57%); NMU + carrageenan (29/29, 100%) versus NMU alone (20/29, 69%); control diet (0/15); and 15% carrageenan in control diet (1/15, 7%).¹⁸⁶

Carrageenan: Carrageenan (0.25%, 2.5%, or 10%). Aberrant crypt focus (ACF) assay for assessment of initiation and promotion of cancer. 24 rats randomly allocated to 3 groups in initiation experiment: 9 rats given carrageenan (as a 10% jelly [24.7 g/kg body weight per day] for 8 days) in initiation experiment, 9 rats were given pure water (negative controls), and 6 rats received AOM injection (5 mg/kg i.p., positive controls). Promotion experiment: 30 rats received single azoxymethane injection (20 mg/kg i.p.) to initiate colon cancer. Seven days later, the rats were randomly allocated to the following 3 groups of 10: control group (received distilled water), group 1 (received water supplemented with 0.25% carrageenan [liquid] for 100 days), and group 2 (received water supplemented with 2.5% carrageenan [solid gel] for 100 days). In initiation experiment, no ACF found in negative controls or in rats fed carrageenan. In promotion experiment, administration of liquid 0.25% carrageenan reduced number of ACF/rat, and did not change the ACF multiplicity when compared to controls. In contrast, administration of carrageenan jelly (2.5%) for 100 days promoted growth of aberrant crypt foci ($P = 0.016$). Thus, carrageenan jelly did not initiate colon tumors; however, long-term administration of carrageenan jelly enhanced intestinal tumor growth in rats.¹⁸⁷

Carrageenan: κ-carrageenan (0.5%, 2.5%, or 10%). 54 conventional female Fischer 344 (F-344) rats (harboring a normal rat flora) and 52 germ-free female F-344 rats maintained in isolators. Initiating effect of κ-carrageenan studied by comparing number of ACF in the colon of rats given pure water or κ-carrageenan (as a 10% gel in tap water) for 8 days. Promoting effect of κ-carrageenan studied by comparing multiplicity of ACF (crypts/ACF) in rats that received pure water, liquid κ-carrageenan (0.25% in water), or κ-carrageenan gel (2.5% in water) during 100 days, beginning 7 days after a single AOM injection. κ-carrageenan (10%) did not initiate ACF. In conventional rats, the 2.5% κ-carrageenan gel promoted the growth of ACF as follows: 2.98 ± 0.29 and 3.44 ± 0.48 crypts/AF in control and treated rats, respectively ($p < 0.02$). 0.25% κ-carrageenan gel did not promote ACF.¹⁸⁸

Carrageenan: 2.5% κ-carrageenan. 8 HFA rats given κ-carrageenan and an additional 8 given water; 4 rats received AOM injection. No promotion effect: 2.81 ± 0.1 and 2.78 ± 0.38 crypts/ACF in control and treated rats, respectively ($p = 0.80$).¹⁸⁸

Carrageenan: Carrageenan (1.25%, 2.5%, or 5.0%). Groups of 18 rats or 6 rats. Groups of 18 initiated with DMH, followed by feeding with 1.25%, 2.5%, or 5% in diet for 32 weeks. Groups of 6 received saline and were then treated with 0% and 5.0% carrageenan. Detailed histopathological examination did not demonstrate any carrageenan-induced enhancement of carcinogenesis. Thus, carrageenan did not possess any promoting activity for colorectal carcinogenesis at any dietary concentration.¹⁸⁹

Carrageenan: In a monograph published by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) in 1983, IARC concluded that the available data do not provide evidence that native (undegraded) carrageenan is carcinogenic to experimental animals, and, in the absence of epidemiological data, that no evaluation of the carcinogenicity of native carrageenan in humans could be made.⁹²

Inulin: Inulin-enriched diet (10% w/w). Group of 10 to 15 Min/+ mice (has heterozygous mutation in the Apc gene, resulting in the truncated Apc protein and development of numerous intestinal adenomas.^{190,191}) fed from the age of 5 weeks to 8 or 15 weeks. Additional group fed control diet. Results indicated that dietary inulin can activate mucosal β-catenin signaling, which, in the presence of Apc mutation, induces adenoma growth.¹⁹²

Table 11. Carcinogenicity of Polysaccharide Gums

Inulin: 3 Groups of 10 Sprague-Dawley rats, consisting of control group, group treated s.c. with DMH, and group given DMH and inulin in the diet. When compared to the DMH only group, inulin in diet decreased the expression of IL-2, TNF α , and IL-10 and also decreased the numbers of COX-2- and NF κ B-positive cells in the *tunica mucosae* and *tela submucosae* of the colon. Thus, dietary intake of inulin prevented preneoplastic changes and inflammation that promote colon cancer development.¹⁹³

Inulin: Inulin (15 g) in basal diet (85 g). Groups of 20 to 22 Balb/c mice. Feeding for 7 days prior to tumor (TLT and EMT6 tumor cell lines) transplantation. Growth of both tumor cell lines significantly inhibited by supplementing the diet with inulin.¹⁹⁴

Branched - Natural/Unmodified

Arabinoxylan: Groups of 15 rats treated (s.c.) with the colon carcinogen DMH and fed either a control diet or a diet containing arabinoxylan-oligosaccharides (4.8% w/w). Two types of preneoplastic lesions (ACF and mucin-depleted foci [MDF]) detected in colon. Thirteen weeks after DMH treatment, MDF counts significantly lower in entire colon of arabinoxylan-oligosaccharides fed rats (MDF/colon were 7.5 ± 0.6 and 5.5 ± 0.6 , in control and arabinoxylan-oligosaccharides groups, respectively; means \pm SE [p = 0.05]). Arabinoxylan-oligosaccharides fed rats had significantly fewer ACF in the distal part of the colon than control rats (ACF/distal colon were 135.5 ± 15 and 84.4 ± 11 , in control and arabinoxylan-oligosaccharides groups, respectively; means \pm SE [p = 0.05]). Thus, dietary intake of arabinoxylan-oligosaccharides by rats reduced the occurrence of two types of preneoplastic lesions, suggesting a chemopreventive effect on colon carcinogenesis.¹⁹⁵

Arabinoxylan: Groups of 10 ICR male mice. mice were injected i.p. with mouse sarcoma S180 cells, human chronic myelogenous K562 cells, or human leukemia HL-60 cells, and dosed orally with arabinoxylan (100, 200, or 400 mg/kg body weight). All three doses conferred significant inhibitory activity against solid tumor formation in S180 tumor-bearing mice, with inhibitory ratios of 14.34%, 31.37%, and 56.73%, respectively. Arabinoxylan did not have any effect on growth of K562 or HL-60 cells *in vitro*.¹⁹⁶

Glucmannan: 10% Glucmannan. Groups of 30 C3H/He male mice fed either a powdered commercial diet (control group) or the same diet containing 10% glucmannan. At age 1 year, slight decrease in the number of animals with liver tumors in glucmannan group (control: 63% of 24 mice; glucmannan: 48% of 23 mice) and a statistically significant decrease (p<0.05) in the mean number of tumor nodules per mouse in the glucmannan group (control: 1.1; konjac mannan: 0.5). Thus, spontaneous liver tumors in C3H/He mice were inhibited by maintaining the mice on a diet containing 10% glucmannan.¹⁹⁷

Glucmannan: 5% Glucmannan. Fisher 344 rats (20/group) fed either a commercial diet or similar diet containing 5% glucmannan for 13 weeks. Animals also injected i.p. with DMH weekly. Incidence of DMH-induced colon tumors significantly lower in glucmannan-fed group (39%) when compared to control group (75%). Number of colon adenocarcinomas per rat also significantly lower in glucmannan-fed rats (0.22) than in control rats (0.75). No significant effect on the incidence of tumors of the small intestine, all of which were adenocarcinoma (control: 45%; konjac mannan: 33%).¹⁹⁸

Pectin: 2.5% Pectin. Male Wistar rats (groups of 4). Feeding in diet for 14 days. Statistically significant increase in the villus height and crypt depth, indicating that feeding with pectin caused mucosal hyperplasia in small intestine.¹⁹⁹

Starch Acetate: 55% Starch Acetate. Mice (75 males, 75 females) fed starch acetate in diet for 89 weeks. Dietary levels of the test substance gradually increased until diet contained (by weight) 55% starch acetate. At week 87, half of surviving male and female mice placed on control diet (containing 55% pregelatinized potato starch). No evidence of carcinogenicity.¹⁶²

Cyclic

Cyclodextrin: 2.5% or 5% β -cyclodextrin. 2 groups of Fischer 344 (F344) rats (50 males and 50 females/group) fed 2.5% and 5% β -cyclodextrin, respectively, for 104 weeks. Control diet fed to additional group. All neoplastic lesions observed were histologically similar to those known to occur spontaneously in this strain of rat; no statistically significant increase in the incidence of any tumor found for either sex in treated groups. It was concluded that the high dose, which was approximately 340-400 times higher than the current daily human intake from ingestion as a food additive and from pharmaceutical use, did not have carcinogenic potential in F344 rats.¹¹¹

Cyclodextrin: β -cyclodextrin. 5 groups of 50 Fischer 344 rats and 52 CD-1 outbred mice of each sex. 4 groups per strain received β -cyclodextrin in the diet at doses of 25, 75, 225, and 675 mg/kg per day, respectively for 93 weeks (males) and between weeks 129 and 130 (females). Fifth group received control diet. No treatment-related carcinogenic effects.²⁰⁰

Degraded Polysaccharide Gum

Degraded Carrageenan: Degraded carrageenan (from *Eucheuma spinosum*; degraded by acid hydrolysis). 4 groups of 30 male and 30 female rats fed a diet containing 0 (control), 1%, 5%, or 10% degraded carrageenan. Colorectal squamous metaplasia in rats fed degraded carrageenan at concentrations of 10% (59 of 60 rats) and 5% (53 of 60 rats) in the diet. Additionally, colorectal tumors (12 squamous-cell carcinomas, 8 adenocarcinomas and 3 adenomas) found in 19 of 60 rats fed 10% degraded carrageenan in the diet, and these tumors (3 squamous-cell carcinomas, 1 adenocarcinoma and 8 adenomas) also found in 12 of 60 rats fed 5% degraded carrageenan. Neither squamous metaplasia nor colorectal tumors observed in the low-dose group or in controls.⁹²

Degraded Carrageenan: Degraded carrageenan (5% in drinking water) administered to 20 male and 20 female rats for 15 months. Colorectal squamous metaplasia observed in all rats after 15 months. Colorectal tumors observed in 11 of 40 treated rats (4 squamous-cell carcinomas, 4 adenocarcinomas, 3 adenomas and 1 myosarcoma); these tumors not observed in control rats (15 males, 15 females).²⁰¹

Degraded Carrageenan: Degraded carrageenan (1 or 5 g/kg body weight) administered by intragastric intubation (frequency of administration not specified) to groups of 15 male and 15 female rats for 15 months. Control rats (15 males, 15 females) dosed intragastrically with distilled water. Squamous colorectal metaplasia observed in all 29 rats in high-dose group and in 11 of 30 rats in low-dose group. Colorectal tumors were observed only in the high-dose group (8 of 29 rats; 5 adenocarcinomas and 4 adenomas).²⁰²

Degraded Carrageenan 10% degraded carrageenan (in diet that also contained 30% sulfate) fed to Fischer 344 rats. Three groups fed this diet for 2 months (39 rats, group 1), 6 months (42 rats, group 2), and 9 months (42 rats, group 3). Control group (46 rats) received the same diet without carrageenan, and the same was true for all other groups after cessation of feeding. 100% incidence of colorectal squamous metaplasia observed in all treatment groups. Tumors also observed in 5 of 39 rats in group 1 (3 squamous-cell carcinomas, 1 adenoma, 1 anaplastic carcinoma), 8 of 42 rats in group 2 (6 squamous-cell carcinomas, 1 adenocarcinoma, 1 adenoma) and in 17 of 42 rats in group 3 (14 squamous-cell carcinomas, 4 adenocarcinomas). Colorectal changes not observed in control rats.^{92,203}

Table 12. Skin Irritation/Sensitization Potential of Polysaccharide Gums*Skin Irritation and Sensitization - Non-Human***Linear Polysaccharides and Their Salts**

Algin: 2% algin. Rabbits (number not stated). 3 primary skin irritation experiments. Occlusive patches applied to the skin. Mean skin irritation score of < 0.5 = non-irritating; 0.5 to 2.0 = slightly irritating. Primary irritation index (PII) values calculated. PII of < 0.5 deemed satisfactory, but PII no greater than 1 is also acceptable. PII values of 0, 0, and 0.08 were reported in the 3 experiments, respectively.⁶¹

Algin: 2% algin. Rabbits (3 per experiment). Test substance (2 ml) applied to flanks 5 days per week for 6 weeks. Mean maximum irritation index (MMII) values calculated. Macroscopic and histological examinations of test sites performed. MMII values of 0.67, 0, and 0.67 were reported in 3 experiments, respectively. Daily application of test substance did not induce a severe reaction at either macroscopic or histological examination.⁶¹

Carrageenan: Food grade iota-carrageenan (one subtype of carrageenan with a specific number and position of sulfate groups on the repeating galactose units). Guinea pigs (number not stated). Study details not included. No skin sensitization.⁶²

Branched - Natural/Unmodified

Glucomannan (in konjac flour [mechanically ground]). Guinea pigs (number not stated). Application to skin according to the Buehler closed patch method. No sensitization.¹⁵¹

Branched - Modified

Corn Starch Modified: Corn starch modified in distilled water (30% solids). 10 Zealand White rabbits (5 males and 5 females). Application to skin (2,000 mg/kg); dose per cm² not stated. Dermal reactions either absent or classified as barely perceptible at 24-h and 48-h readings, and absent at the 74-h reading. Mild skin irritant (primary irritation index = 0.25).⁶⁶

Corn Starch Modified: Corn Starch Modified (up to 30%). 20 guinea pigs (strain not stated; 10 males, 10 females). Maximization test (OECD protocol 406.) During induction, 10% solution injected and 30% solution applied topically. Concentration per cm² was not stated. During challenge, application of 20% solution for 24 h. Reactions scored at 48 h and 72 h post-application. Control group (5 males, 5 females) tested with distilled water during induction and challenged with test substance. Reactions ranging from no erythema to moderate erythema observed after induction with the control or test substance. Erythema observed after challenge with test substance. However, rechallenge with same test substance concentration did not cause erythema. Not a sensitizer.⁶⁶

Corn Starch Modified: 50% corn starch modified paste. 25 female Hartley guinea pigs. RIPT according to Buehler method (OECD protocol 4067). 10 guinea pigs treated with distilled water (control). Positive control (isoeugenol) tested in study performed within 6 months of current study. During induction, test material applied topically to shoulder area (~ 0.4 g on occlusive patch; area of application site not stated). Topical challenge with 50% corn starch modified paste for 6 h. Challenge reactions scored at 24 h and 48 h post-application. No erythema or edema during induction or challenge. Non-sensitizer. Positive control induced sensitization.⁶³

Carboxymethyl Inulin: Carboxymethyl inulin (1% to 100%). Groups of 2 adult Dunkin–Hartley albino guinea pigs. Test substance injected into clipped scapular region; reactions scored at 24 h and 48 h. Also, series of test article concentrations (0.5 ml) applied topically for 24 h to clipped external flank using Metalline patches secured with tape and an elastic bandage. Test material was removed after 24 h and signs of irritation recorded at 24 h and 48 h after treatment. Undiluted carboxymethyl inulin produced necrosis after intradermal injection, observed both after 24 h and 48 h; 20% to 50% did not cause necrosis, but grade 2 erythema was observed at either 24 h or 48 h. Signs of irritation were not observed at 24 h or 48 h at concentrations up to 100% in the patch tests.¹⁵⁶

Carboxymethyl Inulin: 31.1% aqueous carboxymethyl inulin. 10 adult Dunkin–Hartley albino guinea pigs. Maximization test. Five female guinea pigs served as vehicle controls. No evidence of sensitization.¹⁵⁶

Potato Starch Modified: 10 rats received single dose of potato starch modified (dose = 2 g/kg) dermally. Very slight to well-defined erythema and edema observed in all animals after 24 h. At 48 h, very slight erythema and very slight edema in 5 and 3 rats, respectively. All reactions had cleared by 72 h.¹⁵⁵

Potato Starch Modified: Rats (10 males, 10 females). Dose of 2 g/kg body weight/day applied to the skin, under occlusive dressing, for 28 days. Neither erythema nor edema observed. However, small scabs observed on 5 males and 6 females, attributed to adhesion of test material to skin.¹⁵⁵

Potato Starch Modified: Potato starch modified (18.5% aqueous suspension). 20 guinea pigs. Buehler test (OECD 406 test guideline). Faint erythema (non-confluent) observed in 6 of 20 animals after second or third induction application. No evidence of sensitization.¹⁵⁵

Potato Starch Modified: Potato Starch Modified (10% solids aqueous solution). 10 male and 10 female New Zealand albino rabbits (test animals). Using non-occlusive patch, test substance (2 g/kg body weight) applied to the skin. The area of application and dose per cm² not stated. 20 control animals tested with distilled water under non-occlusive patch. Neither erythema nor edema observed in treated or control animals. No adverse morphologic effects on the skin.⁷⁰

Potato Starch Modified: Potato starch modified (18.5% solids). 20 guinea pigs (10 males, 10 females). RIPT according to Buehler method (OECD 406 protocol). Concentration per cm² not stated. 10 control animals (5 males, 5 females) treated with distilled water. During induction, very faint erythema in 6 of 20 animals; reactions not observed in controls. Very faint erythema observed in 2 of 20 treated animals and in 2 of 10 controls during challenge phase. Non-sensitizer.⁷⁰

Dextrin Myristate: 6 New Zealand white rabbits. Skin irritation study (test protocol not stated). Non-irritant.⁶⁷

Dextrin Myristate: Guinea pigs (number and strain not stated). Magnusson-Kligman maximization test. No evidence of skin sensitization.⁶⁷

Dextrin Palmitate: 3 New Zealand white rabbits. Skin irritation study (test protocol not stated). Non-irritant.^{68,69}

Table 12. Skin Irritation/Sensitization Potential of Polysaccharide Gums**Branched - Modified**

Dextrin Palmitate: Guinea pigs (number and strain not stated). Magnusson-Kligman maximization test (test concentrations not stated). No evidence of skin sensitization.^{68,69}

Sodium Hydrolyzed Potato Starch Dodecenylsuccinate: Test Material: Material (corn starch modified) described as structurally similar to sodium hydrolyzed starch dodecenylsuccinate and as the calcium salt of the ester formed from the reaction of 3-(dodecyl)dihydro-2,5-furandione and corn starch, in which the degree of substitution per glucose unit is less than 0.1. 6 New Zealand White rabbits. OECD 404 test protocol. 50% slurry of test material (1 ml) applied topically (on occlusive patch, area of application site not stated) for 24 h to intact and abraded skin sites on the back of each animal. Reactions scored for up to 72 h after patch application. Erythema observed at intact and abraded sites on one animal, and reactions had cleared by 48 h. Mildly irritating to the skin (primary irritation index = 0.09).^{63,204}

Stearoyl Inulin: 6 Japanese white rabbits. Skin irritation potential evaluated (concentrations and test protocol not stated). Non-irritant.^{71,72}

Stearoyl Inulin: Guinea pigs (number and strain not stated). Skin sensitization potential evaluated (concentrations not stated) according to adjuvant and patch method. Skin irritation classified as weak. Very low skin sensitization potential.^{71,72}

*Skin Irritation and Sensitization - Human***Linear Polysaccharides and Their Salts**

Algin: 20% aqueous sodium alginate. 12 male subjects with no history of allergy. Patch-testing (Finn chambers) with 20% aqueous sodium alginate according to International Contact Dermatitis Research Group (ICDRG) recommendations. Area (cm²) of application and dose per cm² not stated. Reactions scored at 2 and 3 days post-application. ± reaction observed in one subject on days 2 and 3. Results negative for skin irritation and allergic contact dermatitis.²⁰⁵

Linear - Modified

Hydrolyzed Furcellaran: Mixture containing 1.35% furcellaran powder and 1% phenoxyethanol. 10 adults. Mixture applied (under occlusive patch) for 48 h to back. Area (cm²) of application and dose per cm² not stated. Non-irritant.⁷³

Hydrolyzed Furcellaran: Mixture containing 1.35% furcellaran powder, 0.1% potassium sorbate, and 0.05% citric acid. 10 adults. Mixture applied (under occlusive patch) for 48 h to back. Area (cm²) of application and dose per cm² not stated. Non-irritant and non-sensitizer.⁷³

Hydrolyzed Furcellaran: Mixture containing 0.6% hydrolyzed furcellaran, 0.05% concentrate of sea water, 1% phenoxyethanol, and 98.35% water. 100 subjects. Mixture applied 9 times to each subject. Area (cm²) of application and dose per cm² not stated. Non-irritant and non-sensitizer.⁷³

Maltodextrin: Eye gel containing 2.45% maltodextrin. 103 subjects. HRIPT. Patch type, area (cm²) of application, and dose per cm² not stated. Challenge patches applied to original and alternate sites, and challenge reactions scored at approximately 48 h and 96 h post-application. Five instances of erythema (grade 1) during induction. At 48-h challenge reading, a grade of 1 reported for alternate challenge site of one subject. Gel did not induce allergic contact dermatitis.²⁰⁶

Branched - Modified

Corn Starch Modified: 7.5% solution in distilled water. 26 female subjects. 21-day cumulative irritation study. Test material (0.2 ml per 24-h patch) applied topically. Area (cm²) of application and dose per cm² not stated. Reactions ranged from no erythema to minimal erythema. Non-irritant. Distilled water (vehicle control) did not cause erythema. Sodium lauryl sulfate (positive control) induced marked erythema and papules.⁶⁶

Corn Starch Modified: 7.5% solution in distilled water. 113 subjects (86 females, 27 males). HRIPT. Patch type, area (cm²) of application, and dose per cm² not stated. Challenge reactions scored at 48 h and 96 h post-application. Test substance and distilled water caused slight erythema in 3 subjects. Test substance and distilled water classified as non-sensitizers.⁶⁶

Dextrin: Rinse-off facial product containing 42.6919% dextrin (1% aqueous; effective concentration ≈ 0.4%). 54 subjects (46 females, 8 males). HRIPT. During induction, product (0.1-0.15 g on occlusive patch) applied for 24 h to the back. Dose/concentration per cm² not stated. Challenge patch applied to new test site and reactions scored at 24 h and 72 h post-application. Transient, barely perceptible erythema, in 1 subject, during induction. No reactions observed during challenge phase. No clinically significant skin irritation or evidence of allergic contact dermatitis.²⁰⁷

Dextrin Myristate: Leave-on facial product containing 0.3% dextrin myristate. 51 subjects (40 females, 11 males). HRIPT. During induction, product (0.1-0.15 g on occlusive patch) applied for 24 h to the back. Dose/concentration per cm² not stated. Challenge patch applied to new test site and reactions scored at 24 h and 72 h post-application. Skin reactivity was not observed during the induction or challenge phase. Product did not cause skin irritation or allergic contact dermatitis.²⁰⁸

Hydroxypropyltrimonium Hydrolyzed Corn Starch: 15% hydroxypropyltrimonium hydrolyzed corn starch. 47 male and female subjects. HRIPT. During induction, semi-occlusive patch (1" x 1") containing approximately 0.2 ml of test material applied for 24 h to upper back. 24-h challenge patch applied to new test site, adjacent to induction patch site. No reactions during study. No skin irritation or allergic contact sensitization potential.²⁰⁹

Calcium Starch Isododecenylsuccinate: Test material (powder) and a 50% w/v slurry of test material in baby oil tested. 23 subjects. Powder applied topically (0.2 g, moistened with distilled water; area of application site not stated) under occlusive conditions for 21 days. 50% w/v slurry applied according to same procedure. Powder caused dermal effects that ranged from no irritation to erythema and papules (cumulative irritation score = 177). Superficial layer effects ranged from none to glazing with peeling and cracking. 50% w/v slurry caused milder reactions (cumulative irritation score = 50.6). Both test materials classified as probable mild irritants under normal use conditions.^{63,64,210}

Branched - Modified

Sodium Hydrolyzed Potato Starch Dodecenylsuccinate: Cleanser containing 10 wt% sodium hydrolyzed potato starch dodecenylsuccinate. 227 subjects (18 to 69 years old; 165 females, 62 males). HRIPT. During induction, occlusive patch containing ~ 0.2 g of the test material was applied to the back (area of application site not stated) for 24 h. week non-treatment period. Occlusive challenge patch containing the test material (~ 0.2 g) applied for 24 h to new site on back. Reactions were scored for up to 96 h post-application. Four subjects had low-level (±) reactions during induction, and 2 subjects had ± reactions during challenge phase. Non-sensitizer.²¹¹

Table12. Skin Irritation/Sensitization Potential of Polysaccharide Gums

Unknown Structural Configuration

Algae Exopolysaccharides: 1% solution of algae exopolysaccharides. 50 subjects. HRIPT. During induction, occlusive patch containing test substance (0.2 ml or 0.2 g) applied for 24 h to infrascapular region of back. Dose per cm² not stated. Challenge dose (equivalent to induction application) of test substance applied once to new test site. Reactions scored at 24 h to 48 h post-application. No evidence of adverse reactions. Not a primary skin irritant or sensitizer.²¹²

In Vitro

Branched - Modified

Hydroxypropyltrimonium Hydrolyzed Corn Starch: MatTek Corporation EpiDerm™ skin model *in vitro* toxicity testing system. Skin model consists of normal, human-derived epidermal keratinocytes (NHEK) that have been cultured to form a multilayered, highly differentiated model of the human epidermis. Test procedure utilizes a water-soluble, yellow tetrazolium salt MTT. In the mitochondria of viable cells, MTT is reduced by succinate dehydrogenase to an insoluble formazan derivative (purple color). Substances that damage this enzyme inhibit reduction of the tetrazolium salt. Undiluted test substance (100 µl) added to millicells containing EpiDerm™ samples; time at which % viability would be 50% (ET₅₀) estimated. Mild irritant (ET₅₀ = 18.1h).²¹³

1. Nikitakis, J. and Breslawec H. P. International Cosmetic Ingredient Dictionary and Handbook. 14 ed. Washington, DC: Personal Care Products Council, 2014.
2. Johnson, W. Jr. Bergfeld W. F. Belsito D. V. Marks J. G. Jr. Shank R. C. Slaga T. J. Snyder P. W. Klaassen C. D. Liebler D. C. Hill R. A. and Andersen F. A. 2012. Final Report on the safety assessment of galactomannans. Unpublished report. Washington: Cosmetic Ingredient Review.
3. Fiume, M. M. Heldreth B. A. Bergfeld W. F. Belsito D. V. Hill R. A. Klaassen C. D. Liebler D. C. Marks J. G. Jr. Shank R. C. Slaga T. J. Snyder P. W. and Andersen F. A. 2012. Final safety assessment of microbial polysaccharide gums as used in cosmetics. Unpublished report. Washington: Cosmetic Ingredient Review.
4. Elder, R. L. Final report on the safety assessment of tragacanth gum. *Journal of the American College of Toxicology*. 1987;6(1):1-22.
5. Andersen, F. A. Annual review of cosmetic ingredient safety assessments - 2004/2005. Astragalus gummifer gum. *International Journal of Toxicology*. 2006;25(2):1-89.
6. Bergfeld, W. F. Belsito D. V. Snyder P. W. Klaassen C. D. Marks J. G. Jr. Shank R. C. Slaga T. J. and Andersen F. A. Final report on the safety assessment of aloe andongensis extract, aloe andongensis leaf juice, aloe arborescens leaf extract, aloe arborescens leaf juice, aloe arborescens leaf protoplasts, aloe barbadensis flower extract, aloe barbadensis leaf, aloe barbadensis leaf extract, aloe barbadensis leaf juice, aloe barbadensis leaf polysaccharides, aloe barbadensis leaf water, aloe ferox leaf extract, aloe ferox leaf juice, and aloe ferox leaf juice extract. *International Journal of Toxicology*. 2007;26(2):1-50.
7. Bergfeld, W. F. Belsito D. V. Snyder P. W. Klaassen C. D. Marks J. G. Jr. Shank R. C. Slaga T. J. and Andersen F. A. Amended final report on the safety assessment of oryza sativa (rice) bran oil, oryza sativa (rice) germ oil, rice bran acid, oryza sativa (rice) bran wax, hydrogenated rice bran wax, oryza sativa (rice) bran extract, oryza sativa (rice) extract, oryza sativa (rice) germ powder, oryza sativa (rice) starch, oryza sativa (rice) bran, hydrolyzed rice bran extract, hydrolyzed rice bran protein, hydrolyzed rice extract, and hydrolyzed rice protein. *International Journal of Toxicology*. 2006;25(2):91-120.
8. Andersen, F. A. Bergfeld W. F. Belsito D. V. Klaassen C. D. Marks J. G. Jr. Shank R. C. Slaga T. J. and Snyder P. W. Final report of the safety assessment of cosmetic ingredients derived from zea mays (corn). *International Journal of Toxicology*. 2011;30(1):17S-39S.
9. Bergfeld, W. F. Belsito D. V. Snyder P. W. Klaassen C. D. Marks J. G. Jr. Shank R. C. Slaga T. J. and Andersen F. A. Final report on the safety assessment of acacia catechu gum, acacia concinna fruit extract, acacia dealbata leaf extract, acacia dealbata leaf wax, acacia decurrens extract, acacia farnesiana extract, acacia farnesiana flower wax, acacia farnesiana gum, acacia senegal extract, acacia senegal gum, and acacia senegal gum extract. *International Journal of Toxicology*. 2005;24(3):75-118.
10. Johnson, W. Jr. Bergfeld W. F. Belsito D. V. Marks J. G. Jr. Shank R. C. Slaga T. J. Snyder P. W. Klaassen C. D. and Andersen F. A. Final report of the amended safety assessment of glyceryl laurate, glyceryl laurate SE, glyceryl laurate/oleate, glyceryl adipate, glyceryl alginate, glyceryl arachidate, glyceryl arachidonate, glyceryl behenate, glyceryl caprate, glyceryl caprylate, glyceryl caprylate/caprate, glyceryl citrate/lactate/linoleate/oleate, glyceryl cocoate, glyceryl collagenate, glyceryl erucate, glyceryl hydrogenated rosinatate, glyceryl hydrogenated soyate, glyceryl hydroxystearate, glyceryl isopalmitate, glyceryl isostearate, glyceryl isostearate/myristate, glyceryl isostearates, glyceryl lanolate, glyceryl linoleate, glyceryl linolenate, glyceryl montanate, glyceryl myristate, glyceryl isotridecanoate/stearate/adipate, glyceryl oleate SE, glyceryl oleate/elaidate, glyceryl palmitate, glyceryl palmitate/stearate, glyceryl palmitoleate, glyceryl pentadecanoate, glyceryl polyacrylate, glyceryl rosinatate, glyceryl sesquioleate, glyceryl sorbitol/oleate/hydroxystearate, glyceryl stearate/acetate, glyceryl stearate/maleate, glyceryl tallowate, glyceryl thiopropionate, and glyceryl undecylenate. *International Journal of Toxicology*. 2006;25(2):55-94.
11. Becker, L. C. Bergfeld W. F. Belsito D. V. Klaassen C. D. Marks J. G. Jr. Shank R. C. Slaga T. J. Snyder P. W. and Andersen F. A. Final report of the safety assessment of hyaluronic acid, potassium hyaluronate, and sodium hyaluronate. *International Journal of Toxicology*. 2009;28(1):5-67.

12. Elder, R. L. Final report of the safety assessment for wheat flour and wheat starch. *Journal of Environmental Pathology and Toxicology*. 1980;4(4):19-32.
13. Andersen, F. A. Annual review of cosmetic ingredient safety assessments - 2001/2002. *International Journal of Toxicology*. 2003;22(1):1-35.
14. Anonymous. Manufacturing process for hydrolyzed furcellaran. Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 9-22-2014. 2014. pp.1
15. Anonymous. Chemical structure diagram and descriptive information for production of: starch, 2-hydroxypropyl, oxidized succinic acid ester (sodium hydroxypropyl oxidized starch succinate). Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 11-13-2014. 2014. pp.1
16. Personal Care Products Council. Concentration of use by FDA product category: Plant polysaccharides. Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 3-21-2013. 2013. pp.1-22.
17. Food and Drug Administration (FDA). Information supplied to FDA by industry as part of the VCRP FDA database. 2015. Washington, D.C.: FDA.
18. Personal Care Products Council. Concentration of use by FDA product category: Glucomannan. Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 1-5-2015. 2015. pp.1
19. Personal Care Products Council. Concentration of use by FDA product category: sodium hydrolyzed potato starch dodecenylsuccinate. Concentration of use survey: No reported uses of sodium hydrolyzed potato starch dodecenylsuccinate. Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 4-8-2015. 2015. pp.1
20. Rothe H, Fautz R, Gerber E, Neumann L, Rettinger K, Schuh W, and Gronewold C. Special aspects of cosmetic spray safety evaluations: Principles on inhalation risk assessment. *Toxicol Lett*. 2011;205(2):97-104. PMID:21669261.
21. Bremmer HJ, Prud'homme de Lodder LCH, and van Engelen JGM. Cosmetics Fact Sheet: To assess the risks for the consumer; Updated version for ConsExpo 4. 20200. <http://www.rivm.nl/bibliotheek/rapporten/320104001.pdf>. Date Accessed 8-24-2011. Report No. RIVM 320104001/2006. pp. 1-77.
22. Rothe H. Special aspects of cosmetic spray evaluation. 2011.
23. Johnsen MA. The Influence of Particle Size. *Spray Technology and Marketing*. 2004;14(11):24-27. <http://www.spraytechnology.com/index.mv?screen=backissues>.
24. Food and Drug Administration (FDA). GRAS Substances (SCOGS) Database [Food]. <http://www.fda.gov/food/ingredientpackaginglabeling/gras/scogs/default.htm>. Last Updated 2014. Date Accessed 9-30-2014.
25. Food and Drug Administration (FDA). Everything added to food in the United States (EAFUS). <http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/fcn/fcnNavigation.cfm?rpt=eafusListing>. Last Updated 2014. Date Accessed 9-30-2014.
26. Zhao, L. You G. Liao F. Kan X. Wang B. Sun Q. Xu H. Han D. and Zhou H. Sodium alginate as viscosity modifier may induce aggregation of red blood cells. *Artificial Cells, Blood Substitutes, and Biotechnology*. 2010;38:267-276.
27. Sweeney, I. R. Miraftab M. and Collyer G. A critical review of modern and emerging absorbent dressings used to treat exuding wounds. *Int. Wound J*. 2012;9:601-612.
28. Amaguana, M. R. Hammack T. S. and Andrews W. H. Methods for the recovery of *Salmonella* spp. from carboxymethylcellulose gum, gum ghatti, and gelatin. *Journal of AOAC International*. 1998;81(4):721-726.

29. World Health Organization. Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives. Seventy-ninth meeting. Geneva, 17-26 June 2014. Summary and Conclusions. Carrageenan for use in infant formula and formula for special medical purposes intended for infants. <http://www.fao.org>. Last Updated 2014.
30. Kaur, N. and Gupta A. Applications of inulin and oligofructose in health and nutrition. *J.Biosci.* 2002;27:703-714.
31. Food and Drug Administration (FDA). Everything added to food in the United States (EAFUS). Listing of specific substances affirmed as GRAS. Karaya gum (sterculia gum). 21CFR:184.1349. www.fda.gov. Last Updated 2014.
32. World Health Organization (WHO). Seventeenth Report of the Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives. WHO Technical Report Series No. 539. FAO Nutrition Meeting Series No. 53. Geneva: World Health Organization, 1974.
33. World Health Organization (WHO). Evaluation of certain food additives and contaminants, JECFA 27. Technical Report Series No. 696. Geneva: World Health Organization, 1983.
34. Loftsson, T. Hreinsdottir D. and Masson M. Evaluation of cyclodextrin solubilization of drugs. *International Journal of Pharmaceutics*. 2005;302(1-2):18-28.
35. Cohen, S M and Ito N. A critical review of the toxicological effects of carrageenan and processed Eucheuma seaweed on the gastrointestinal tract. *Critical Reviews in Toxicology*. 2002;32(5):413-444.
36. Brown, P. M. Pringuer M. A. and Anderson D. M. W. A study of the fate of gum karaya in the rat. *Toxicology Letters*. 1982;13:247-251.
37. Gerloczy, A. Fonagy A. Keresztes P. Perlaky L. and Szejtli J. Absorption, distribution, excretion, and metabolism of orally administered ¹⁴C-beta-cyclodextrin in rat. *Arzneim.Forsch.* 1985;35(7):1042-1047.
38. Behne, M. Thomas H. Bremerich D. H. Lishke V. Asskali F. and Forster H. The pharmacokinetics of acetyl starch as a plasma volume expander in patients undergoing elective surgery. *Anesth.Analg.* 1998;86(856):860
39. Anderson, A. W. J. Brydon W. J. Eastwood M. A. McDougall F. J. and Anderson D. M. W. The absence of rhamnose in human urine following the ingestion of gum karaya (*Sterculia*). *Food Additives and Contaminants*. 1985;2(1):33-36.
40. Tachibe, M. Ohga H. Nishibata T. and Ebihara K. Digestibility, fermentability, and energy value of highly cross-linked phosphate tapioca starch in men. *Journal of Food Science*. 2011;76(6):H152-H155.
41. Tanaka, M. Iwata Y. Kouzuki Y. Taniguchi K. Matsuda H. Arima H. and Tsuchiya S. Effect of 2-hydroxypropyl-β-cyclodextrin on percutaneous absorption of methyl paraben. *J.Pharm.Pharmacol.* 1995;47:897-900.
42. World Health Organization (WHO). Toxicological evaluation of certain food additives and contaminants. β-Cyclodextrin. The forty-first meeting of the Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives. WHO Food Additive Series 32. 1993. pp.173-193. Geneva: World Health Organization.
43. Olivier, P. Verwaerde F. and Hedges A. R. Subchronic toxicity of orally administered β-cyclodextrin in rats. *J.Am.Coll.Toxicol.* 1991;10:407-419.
44. Bellringer, M. L. Smith T. G. Read R. Gopinath C. and Olivieri P. β-Cyclodextrin: 52-week toxicity studies in the rat and dog. *Fd.Chem.Toxic.* 1995;33(5):367-376.
45. Fromming, K. H. and Szejtli J. Pharmacokinetics and toxicology of cyclodextrins. Chapter: 3. Szejtli, J. and Szenté L. In: *Proc. of the 8th Int. Symposium on Cyclodextrins*. 1996:33-45.
46. Perrin, J. H. Field F. P. Hansen D. A. Mufson R. A. and Torosian G. β-cyclodextrin as an aid to peritoneal dialysis. Renal toxicity of β-cyclodextrin in the rat. *Res.Commun.Chem.Pathol.Pharmacol.* 1978;19:373-376.
47. Frank, D. W. Gray J. E. and Weaver R. N. Cyclodextrin nephrosis in the rat. *Am.J.Pathol.* 1976;83:367-382.

48. Gong, Y. Han G. Zhang Y. Pan Y. Li x. Xia Y. and Wu Y. Antifungal activity and cytotoxicity of zinc, calcium, or copper alginate fibers. *Biol.Trace.Elem.Res.* 2012;148:415-419.
49. Majimal, R. Otsuji K. Nagatomi R. and Konnol T. Polysaccharide (ANK-102) from *Polianthes tuberosa* cells deteriorates the resistance of mice to *Listeria monocytogenes* infection. *Immunopharmacology and Immunotoxicology.* 1995;17(1):59-68.
50. Fowler, E. F. and Thomson A. W. Serum IgG, IgM, and slow α -globulin levels in carrageenan-treated rats. *Br.J.Exp.Pathol.* 1979;60:353-357.
51. Chatterjee, M. L. and De M. S. Gum karaya (*Sterculia urens* Roxb. Family: Sterculiaceae) allergenic? *Bull.Cal.S.T.M.* 1966;14(1):10-11.
52. Strobel, S. Ferguson A. and Anderson D. M. W. Immunogenicity, immunological cross reactivity and non-specific irritant properties of the exudate gums, arabic, karaya, and tragacanth. *Food Additives & Contaminants.* 1986;3(1):47-56.
53. Anderson, D. M. W. Brydon W. G. Eastwood M. A. and Sedgwick D. M. Dietary effects of propylene glycol alginate in humans. *Food Additives and Contaminants.* 1991;8(3):225-236.
54. Sennerby, L. Rostlund T. Albrektsson B. and Albrektsson T. Acute tissue reactions to potassium alginate with and without colour/flavour additives. *Biomaterials.* 1987;8:49-52.
55. MB Research Laboratories. 3T3 neutral red uptake phototoxicity assay. Structure PS-111. Unpublished data submitted by AkzoNobel on 4-14-2014. 2013. pp.1-16.
56. Ausili, E. Paolucci V. Triarico C. Maestrinii D. Murolo D. Focxarellio B. and Rendeli C. Treatment of pressure sores in spina bifida patients with calcium alginate and foam dressings. *European Review for Medical and Pharmacological Sciences.* 2013;17:1642-1647.
57. Bhalla, R. K. Murphy J. Jones T. M. and Roland N. J. Foreign body reaction to calcium alginate fibre mimicking recurrent tumour of the submandibular gland. *British Journal of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery.* 2002;40:172-174.
58. Moulouguet, I. de Goursac C. and Plantier F. Granulomatous reaction after injection of a new resorbable filler Novabel. *Am.J.Dermatopathol.* 2011;33(7):710-711.
59. Schuller-Petrovic, S. Pavlovic M. D. Schuller S. s. Schuller-Lukic B. and Neuhold N. Early granulomatous foreign body reactions to a novel alginate dermal filler: the system's failure? *JEADV.* 2011;27:121-123.
60. Tarlo, S. M. Dolovich J. and Listgarten C. Anaphylaxis to carrageenan: A pseudo-latex allergy. *J.Allergy Clin.Immunol.* 1995;95:933-936.
61. Guillot, J. P. Giauffreti J. Y. Martini M. C. Gonnet J. F. and Soulet G. Safety evaluation of gums and thickeners used in cosmetic formulations. *International Journal of Cosmetic Science.* 1982;4:53-66.
62. World Health Organization. Safety evaluation of certain food additives. Carrageenan. Prepared by the fifty-first meeting of the Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee of Food Additives (JECFA). WHO Food Additives Series 42. <http://www.inchem.org/documents/jecfa/jecmono/v042je08.htm>. Last Updated 1999. Date Accessed 9-4-2014.
63. AkzoNobel. Toxicology summary. Sodium hydrolyzed starch dodecenylsuccinate. Unpublished data submitted by AkzoNobel on 4-11-2014. 2014. pp.1-2.
64. AkzoNobel. Toxicology summary. Corn-starch modified. Unpublished data submitted by AkzoNobel on 4-11-2014. 2014. pp.1-2.
65. MB Research Laboratories, Inc. Eye irritation in albino rabbits. Test article: 73-8050. Unpublished data submitted by AkzoNobel on 4-14-2014. 1996. pp.1-10.

66. Akzo Nobel. Toxicology summary on Amaze® (corn starch modified). Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 11-12-2014. 2014. pp.1-3.
67. Chiba Flour Milling Co., Ltd. Material safety data sheet on Rheopearl MKL2 (dextrin myristate). Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 10-10-2014. 2010. pp.1-7.
68. Chiba Flour Milling Co., Inc. Material safety data sheet on Rheopearl KL2 (dextrin palmitate). Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 10-10-2014. 2011. pp.1-7.
69. Chiba Flour Milling Co., Ltd. Material safety data sheet on Rheopearl TL2 (dextrin palmitate). Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 10-10-2014. 2011. pp.1-7.
70. Personal Care Products Council. Potato starch modified. Method of manufacture and safety study summaries. Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 10-23-2014. 2014. pp.1-2.
71. Chiba Flour Milling Co., Ltd. Material safety data sheet on Rheopearl ISK2 (stearoyl inulin). Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 10-10-2014. 2010. pp.1-7.
72. Chiba Flour Milling Co., Ltd. Material safety data sheet on Rheopearl ISL2 (stearoyl inulin). Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 10-10-2014. 2010. pp.1-7.
73. Phycher Bio developpement. Toxicological expertise of hydrolyzed furcellaran. Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 9-22-2014. 2009. pp.1-6.
74. Thomas J.Stephens & Associates, Inc. Bovine corneal opacity and permeability assay on an eye gel containing 2.45% maltodextrin. Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 6-26-2014. 1996. pp.1-7.
75. Thomas J.Stephens & Associates, Inc. Matek Corporation epi-ocular® skin model on an eye gel containing 2.45% maltodextrin. Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 6-26-2014. 1996. pp.1-7.
76. Consumer Product Testing Co. The hen's egg test - utilizing the chorioallantoic membrane (HET-CAM): Hydroxypropyltrimonium hydrolyzed corn starch. Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 11-21-2014. 2005. pp.1-7.
77. Konjac Foods. Benefits and nutritional information about Konjac. <http://www.konjacfoods.com/health/index.html>. Last Updated 2002. Date Accessed 10-24-2014.
78. Werley, M. S. Burleigh-Flayer H. and Mount, E. A. and Kotkoskie L. A. Respiratory sensitization to konjac flour in guinea pigs. *Toxicology*. 1997;124:115-124.
79. Dobashi, K. Occupational Asthma in Japan. *Asia Pac.Allergy*. 2012;2:173-180.
80. Verhoef, M. E. Romeijn S. G. Zwart P. and Merkus F. W. H. M. Acute histopathological effects of benzalkonium chloride and absorption enhancers on rat nasal epithelium. *Int.J.Pharm.* 1996;141:151-160.
81. Nakazawa, T. Studies on agriculture and asthma. *Jpn.J.Traumatol.Occup.Med.* 1983;32:10-17.
82. Tobacman, J. K. Wallace R. B. and Zimmerman M. B. Consumption of carrageenan and other water-soluble polymers used as food additives and incidence of mammary carcinoma. *Medical Hypotheses*. 2001;56(5):589-598.
83. Vido, L. Facchin P. Antonello I. Gobber D. and Rigon F. Childhood obesity treatment: Double blinded trial on dietary fibers (glucomannan) versus placebo. *Paediatr.Paedol.* 1993;28:133-136.
84. Pinniger, G. J. Lavin T. and Bakker A. J. Skeletal muscle weakness caused by carrageenan-induced inflammation. *Muscle Nerve*. 2012;46:413-420.

85. Sarithakumari, C. H. Renju G. L. and Kurup G. M. Anti-inflammatory and antioxidant potential of alginic acid isolated from the marine algae, *Sargassum wightii* on adjuvant-induced arthritic rats. *Inflammopharmacology*. 2013;21:261-268.
86. Armisen, R. Agar and agarose biotechnological applications. *Hydrobiologia*. 1991;221(1):157-166.
87. Steiner, A. B. and McNeely W. H. Algin in review. *Adv.Chem.Ser.Am.Chem.Soc.* 1954;11:68-82.
88. Soares, J. P. Santos J. E. Chierice G. O. and Cavalheiro E. T. G. Thermal behavior of alginic acid and its sodium salt. *Eclat.Quim.* 2004;29(2):57-63.
89. Jensen, M. G. Pedersen C. Kristensen M. Frost G. and Astrup A. Review: Efficacy of alginate supplementation in relation to appetite regulation and metabolic risk factors: evidence from animal and human studies. *Obesity Reviews*. 2013;14:129-144.
90. Skjak-Braek, G. Alginates: biosyntheses and some structure-function relationships relevant to biomedical and biotechnological applications. *Biochem.Soc.Trans.* 1992;20:27-33.
91. Beeren, S. R. and Hindsgaul O. Natures Dendrimer: Characterizing Amylopectin as a Multivalent Host. *Angew.Chem.Int.Ed.* 2013;52:11265 -11268.
92. International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC). IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of the Carcinogenic Risk of Chemicals to Humans. Volume 31. Carrageenan. <http://www.iarc.fr>. IARC. Lyon. Last Updated 1983.
93. Norton, I. T. and Goodall D. M. Role of cations in the conformation of iota and kappa carrageenan. *J.Chem.Soc.Farraday Trans.I.* 1983;79:2475-2488.
94. Carabin, I. G. and Flamm W. G. Evaluation of safety of inulin and oligofructose as dietary fiber. *Regulatory Toxicology and Pharmacology*. 1999;30:268-282.
95. Carareto, N. D. D. Monteiro Filho E. S. Pessoa Filho P. A. and Meirelles A. J. A. Water activity of aqueous solutions of ethylene oxide-propylene oxideblock polymers and maltodextrins. *Braz.J.Chem.Eng.* 2010;27(1):173-181.
96. Bertoft, E. Koch K. and Aman P. Structure of building blocks in amylopectin. *Carbohydrate Research*. 2012;361:105-113.
97. Saeed, F. Pasha I. Anjum F. M. and Sultan M. T. Arabinoxylans and arabinogalactans: A comprehensive treatise. *Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition*. 2011;51:467-476.
98. MacGregor, A. W. and Fincher G. B. Carbohydrates of the barley grain. Macgregor, A. W. and Bhatta R. S. In: *Barley: Chemistry and Technology*. St. Paul: American Association of Cereal Chemists; 2014:73-130.
99. Gabrielli, I. Gatenholm P. Glasser W. G. Jain R. K. and Kenne L. Separation, characterization and hydrogel-formation of hemicellulose from aspen wood. *Carbohydr.Poly.* 2000;43(4):367-374.
100. Biliaderis, C. G. and Izydorczyk M. S. Arabinoxylans: Technologically and nutritionally functional plant polysaccharides. In: *Functional Food Carbohydrates*. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 2007:249-290.
101. Toole, G. A. Wilson R. H. Parker M. L. Wellner N. K. Wheeler T. R. Shewry P. R. and Mills E. N. C. The effect of environment on endosperm cell wall development in *Triticum aestivum* during grain filling: An infrared spectroscopy imaging study. *Planta*. 2007;225:1393-1403.
102. Mandalari, G. Faulds C. B. Sancho A. I. Saija A. Bisignano G. and Lo-Courto R. Fractionation and characterization of arabinoxylans from brewers' spent grain and wheat bran. *J.Cereal Sci.* 2005;42(2):205-212.
103. Khan, K. and Shewry. P. R. *Wheat Chemistry and Technology*. 4th ed. St. Paul: American Assn. of Cereal Chemists, 2009.

104. Goellner, E. M. Utermoehl J. Kramerg R. and Classena B. Structure of arabinogalactan from *Larix laricina* and its reactivity with antibodies directed against type-II arabinogalactans. *Carbohydrate Polymers*. 2011;86(4):1739-1744.
105. Elworthy, P. H. and George T. M. The molecular properties of ghatti gum: A naturally occurring polyelectrolyte. *J.Pharm.Pharmacol.* 1963;15:781-793.
106. World Health Organization (WHO). Toxicological evaluation of certain food additives and contaminants. Konjac flour. World Health Organization (WHO) Food Additives Series 32. 1993. <http://www.inchem.org/documents/jecfa/jecmono/v32je10.htm>. Last Updated 1993. Date Accessed 10-1-2014.
107. Nishinari, K. and Gao S. Konjac glucomannan. Chapter: 3. Biladeris, C. G. and Izydorczyk M. S. In: *Functional Carbohydrates*. 2007:97-125.
108. Yoo, M. K. Choi H. K. Kim T. H. Choi Y. J. Akaike T. Shirakawa M. and Cho C. S. Drug release from xyloglucan beads coated with Eudragit for oral drug delivery. *Arch.Pharm.Res.* 2005;28(6):736-742.
109. Lubrizol Corporation. Sensomer™ CI-590 Polymer (starch hydroxypropyltrimonium chloride). Composition, product specifications, and technical data sheet. <https://www.lubrizol.com/PersonalCare/Products/Sensomer/CI-50.html>. Last Updated 2014. Date Accessed 10-22-2014.
110. Gould, S and Scott R. C. 2-Hydroxy- β -cyclodextrin (HP- β -CD): A toxicology review. *Food and Chemical Toxicology*. 2005;43:1451-1459.
111. Toyoda, K. Sjhoda T. Uneyama C. Takada K. and Takahashi M. Carcinogenicity study of β -cyclodextrin in F344 rats. *Food and Chemical Toxicology*. 1997;35:331-336.
112. Alam, N. and Gupta P. C. Structure of a water-soluble polysaccharide from the seeds of *Cassia angustifolia*. *Planta Medica*. 1986;August(4):308-310.
113. Weiner, M. L. Nuber D. Blakemore W. R. Harriman J. F. and Cohen S. M. A 90-day dietary study on kappa carrageenan with emphasis on the gastrointestinal tract. *Food and Chemical Toxicology*. 2007;45:98-106.
114. Marrs, W. M. The stability of carrageenans to processing. Chapter: 9. P.A.Williams and G.O.Phillips. In: *Gums & Stabilizers for the Food Industry*. Cambridge: The Royal Society of Chemistry; 1998:345-357.
115. The United States Pharmacopeial Convention. Food Chemicals Codex. 8th ed. Rockville: The United States Pharmacopeial Convention, 2012.
116. Te Wierik, G. H. P. Eissens A. C. Besemer A. C. and Lerk C. F. Preparation, characterization and pharmaceutical application of linear dextrans. I. Preparation and characterization of amylopectin, metastable amylopectins, and metastable amylose. *Pharmaceutical Research*. 1993;10(9):1274-1279.
117. Food and Drug Administration (FDA). Direct food substances affirmed as generally recognized as safe. Maltodextrin. 21 CFR 184.1444. 2013.
118. Maes, C. and Delcour J. A. Structural characterization of water extractable and water-unextractable arabinoxylans in wheat bran. *J.Cereal Sci.* 2002;35:315-326.
119. Fincher, G. B. and Stone B. A. Cell walls and their components in cereal grain technology. Pomeranz, Y. In: *Advances in cereal science and technology*. St. Paul: American Association of Cereal Chemists; 1986:207-295.
120. Goesaert, K. B. Veraverbeke W. S. Courtin C. M. Gebruers K. and Delcour J. A. Wheat flour constituents: How they impact bread quality, and how to impact their functionality. *Trends Food Sci.Tech.* 2005;16:12-30.
121. Kaur, L. Singh J. and Singh H. Characterization of gum ghatti (*Anogeissus latifolia*): A structural and rheological approach. *Journal of Food Science*. 2009;74(6):E328-E332.

122. Parry, Jean-Marc. Konjac glucomannan. Chapter: 11. Imeson, A. In: *Food Stabilizers, Thickeners and Gelling Agents*. 2010:198-217.
123. Rahul, R. Jha U. Sen G. and Mishra S. Carboxymethyl inulin: A novel flocculant for wastewater treatment. *International Journal of Biological Macromolecules*. 2014;63:1-7.
124. Personal Care Products Council. Information concerning corn starch modified. Method of manufacture of Amaze®. Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 11-12-2014. 2014. pp.1
125. Personal Care Products Council. Method of manufacture for dextrin and other starch-derived ingredients. Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 10-31-2014. 2014. pp.1-2.
126. Chiba Flour Milling Co., Ltd. Manufacturing process of Rheopearl (dextrin palmitate and dextrin myristate). Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 10-10-2014. 2013. pp.1
127. Chiba Flour Milling Co., Ltd. Material safety data sheet on Unifilma HVY (dextrin isostearate). Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 10-10-2014. 2012. pp.1-7.
128. Chiba Flour Milling Co., Ltd. Manufacturing process of Unifilma HVY (dextrin isostearate). Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 10-10-2014. 2013. pp.1
129. Chiba Flour Milling Co., Ltd. Material safety data sheet on Rheopearl TT2 (dextrin palmitate/ethylhexanoate). Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 10-10-2014. 2010. pp.1-6.
130. Bello-Perez, L. A. Sanchez-Hernandez L. Moreno-Damian E. Toro-Vazquez J. F. Laboratory scale production of maltodextrins and glucose syrup from banana starch. *Acta Cientifica Venezolana*. 2002;53:44-48.
131. AkzoNobel. Letter from AkzoNobel on the water solubility of sodium hydrolyzed potato starch dodecenylsuccinate. Unpublished data submitted by AkzoNobel on 4-14-2014. 2014. pp.1
132. AkzoNobel. Letter from AkzoNobel on the method of manufacture of sodium hydrolyzed potato starch dodecenylsuccinate. Unpublished data submitted by AkzoNobel on 4-14-2014. 2014. pp.1
133. Anonymous. Chemical structure diagram and descriptive information for production of: starch hydroxypropyltrimethylammonium chloride sodium phthalic acid ester (starch hydroxypropyltrimonium chloride). Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 11-13-2014. 2014. pp.1
134. Personal Care Products Council. Method of manufacture and impurities. Starch hydroxypropyltrimonium chloride. Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 10-23-2014. 2014. pp.1
135. Chatjigakis, A. K. Donze C. Coleman A. W. and Cardot P. Solubility behavior of β -Cyclodextrin in water/cosolvent mixtures. *Anal.Chem.* 1992;64(14):1632-1634.
136. Personal Care Products Council. Method of manufacture: Algae exopolysaccharides. Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 11-10-2014. 2014. pp.1
137. Chaubey, M. and Kapoor V. P. Structure of a galactomannan from the seeds of *Cassia angustifolia* Vahl. *Carbohydrate Research*. 2001;332:439-444.
138. Hayashibarta Co., Ltd. TETRUP™ (hydrolyzed starch). Method of manufacture and chemical characterization. Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 11-20-2014. 2014. pp.1-2.
139. Hayashibarta Co., Ltd. TETRUP™ -H (hydrolyzed starch). Method of manufacture and chemical characterization. Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 11-20-2014. 2014. pp.1-2.
140. Uno, Y. Omoto T. Goto Y. Asai I. Nakamura M. and Maitani T. Molecular weight distribution of carrageenans studied by a combined gel permeation/inductively coupled plasma (GPC/ICP) method. *Food Additives and Contaminants*. 2001;18(9):763-772.

141. Marinalg International. Carageenan (INS 407) and processed eucheuma seaweed (INS 407a) monograph in response to request for data for the 68th meeting of JECFA. www.marinalg.org/wp-content/uploads/2012/09/CGN-PES-monograph-November-2006.pdf. Last Updated 2006.
142. Anonymous. Certificate relative to the use of a cosmetic ingredient: Composition of mixtures containing hydrolyzed furcellaran. Unpublished data submitted by the personal Care Products Council on 10-24-2014. 2014. pp.1
143. Simsek, S. and Ohm J. B. Enhance hard spring and durum wheat quality and utilization. *Carbohydr.Poly.* 2009;77:87-94.
144. Chiba Flour Milling Co., Ltd. Certificate of composition on Rheopearl MKL2 (dextrin myristate). Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 10-10-2014. 2014. pp.1
145. Chiba Flour Milling Co., Ltd. Certificate of composition of Rheopearl KL2 (dextrin palmitate). Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care products Council on 10-10-2014. 2012. pp.1
146. Chiba Flour Milling Co., Ltd. Certificate of composition on Rheopearl TL2 (dextrin palmitate). Submission of unpublished data by the Personal Care Products Council on 10-10-2014. 2012. pp.1
147. Chiba Flour Milling Co., Ltd. Certificate of composition of Rheopearl TT2 (dextrin palmitate/ethylhexanoate). Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 10-10-2014. 2012. pp.1
148. Chiba Flour Milling Co., Ltd. Certificate of composition of Unifilma HVY (dextrin isostearate). Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 10-10-2014. 2014. pp.1
149. Analytical Industrial Research Laboratories, Inc. Lab report. PS-111 product (powder). Unpublished data submitted by AkzoNobel on 4-14-2014. 2009. pp.1
150. Chiba Flour Milling Co., Ltd. Certificate of composition on Rheopearl ISK2 and ISL2 (stearoyl inulin). Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 10-10-2014. 2012. pp.1
151. Kotkoskie, L. A. Weiner M. L. Freeman C. Batt K. J. Jackson G. C. Hardy C. J. and Fletcher M. J. Acute toxicity studies with konjac flour. *Toxicol.Letters Suppl.* 1992;281
152. Oketani, Y. Ichikawa K. Ono C. Gofuku M. Kiwaki S. and Kiriyama S. Toxicity studies on glucomannan. (1) Acute toxicity study in mice and rats. *Appl.Pharmacol.* 1984;27:127-131.
153. Stanford Research Institute. Study of mutagenic effects of stercuria gum (karaya), FDA No. 71-17. NTIS Report No. PB221823. 1972. pp.1-91.
154. MB Research Laboratories, Inc. Single dose oral toxicity in rats/LD₅₀ in rats. Test article # 73-8050. Unpublished data submitted by AkzoNobel on 4-14-2014. 1996. pp.1-5.
155. Australian Government Department of Health. National Industrial Chemicals Notification and Assessment Scheme (NICNAS) full public report. Potato starch modified. File No. PLC/639. 2006. pp.1-12. Sydney: National Industrial Chemicals Notification and Assessment Scheme.
156. Johannsen, F. R. Toxicological profile of carboxymethyl inulin. *Food and Chemical Toxicology.* 2003;41:49-59.
157. Fowler, E. F. Simpson J. G. and Thomson W. Histological and ultrastructural changes following carrageenan injection in the mouse. *J.Pathology.* 1980;132:63-79.
158. Kuznetsky, R. D. Trobaugh F. E. and Adler S. S. Effects of carrageenan on the mouse hematopoietic system. *Exp.Hemat.* 1980;8(4):465-476.
159. Ahmad, S. F. Zoheir K. M. A. and Abdel-Hamied, H. E. Attia S. M. Bakheet S. A. Ashour A. E. and Abd-Allah A. R. A. Grape seed proanthocyanidin extract protects against carrageenan-induced lung inflammation in mice through reduction of pro-inflammatory markers and chemokine expressions. *Inflammation.* 2014;37(2):500-511.

160. Elena, T. Rosanna D. Emanuela M. Esposito E. Virginia M. and Salvatore C. Anti-inflammatory effects of adrenomedullin on acute lung injury induced by carrageenan in mice. *Mediators of Inflammation*. 2012;1-13.
161. Mitsuhashi, T. Kuwahara H. and Ikura Y. Carrageenan-induced pulmonary emphysema of rabbit. *Tohoku J.Exp.Med*. 1989;157:163-176.
162. Til, H. P. Feron J. and Immel H. R. Chronic (89-week) feeding study with hydroxypropyl distarch phosphate, starch acetate, lactose and sodium alginate in mice. *Fd.Chem.Toxic*. 1986;24(8):825-834.
163. Francois, I. E. J. A. Lescroart O. Veraverbeke W. S. Kubaszky R. Hargitai J. Esdaile D. J. Beres E. Soni M. G. Cockburn A. and Broekaert W. F. Safety assessment of a wheat bran extract containing arabinoxylan-oligosaccharides: Mutagenicity, clastogenicity, and 890-day rat-feeding studies. *International Journal of Toxicology*. 2010;29(5):479-495.
164. Maronpot, R. R. Davis J. Moser G. Giri D. K. and Hayashi S. Evaluation of 90-day oral rat toxicity studies on the food additive, gum ghatti. *Food and Chemical Toxicology*. 2012;51:215-224.
165. World Health Organization (WHO). Toxicological evaluation of certain food additives. Konjac flour. WHO Food Additive Series 37. 1996. <http://www.inchem.org/documents/jecfa/jecmono/v37je04.htm>. Last Updated 1996. Date Accessed 10-1-2014.
166. Miyoshi, H. Okuda T. Ishi K. Ohsuga Y. Tomeda M. and Koishi H. The effects of cellulose, pectin and konjac intake on growth and digestibility in rats. *Osaka-Shiritsu Daigaku Seikatsulkaoakubu Kiyō*. 1987;35:23-28.
167. Hou, Y. H. Zhang L. S. Zhou H. M. Wang R. S. and Zhang Y. Z. Influences of refined konjac meal on the levels of tissue lipids and the absorption of four minerals in rats. *Biomed. Environ. Sci.* 1990;3(3):306-314.
168. Garthoff, J. A. Heemskerk S. Hempenius R. A. Lina B. A. R. krul C. A. M. Koeman J. H. and Speijers G. J. A. Safety evaluation of pectin-derived acidic oligosaccharides (pAOS): Genotoxicity and subchronic studies. *Regulatory Toxicology and Pharmacology*. 2010;57:31-42.
169. Anderson, D. M. W. Busuttill A. Kempson S. A. Penman D. W. Transmission electron microscopy of jejunum, ileum, and caecum tissues from rats fed with gums arabic, karaya and tragacanth. *Toxicology*. 1986;41:75-82.
170. Til, H. P. and Bar A. Subchronic (13-week) oral toxicity study of γ -cyclodextrin in dogs. *Regulatory Toxicology and Pharmacology*. 1998;27:159-165.
171. Eastwood, M. A. Brydon W. G. and Anderson D. M. W. The effects of dietary gum karaya (*Sterculia*) in man. *Toxicology Letters*. 1983;17:159-166.
172. Voorhees, C. V. Butcher R. E. Brunner R. L. and Sobotka T. J. A developmental test battery for neurobehavioral toxicity in rats: A preliminary analysis using monosodium glutamate, calcium carrageenan, and hydroxyurea. *Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology*. 1979;50:267-282.
173. Waalkens-Berendsen, D. H. Verhagen F. J. J. and Bar A. Embryotoxicity and teratogenicity study with γ -cyclodextrin in rats. *Regulatory Toxicology and Pharmacology*. 1998;27:166-171.
174. Waalkens-Berendsen, D. H. and Bar A. Embryotoxicity and teratogenicity study with α -cyclodextrin in rats. *Regulatory Toxicology and Pharmacology*. 2004;39:S34-S39.
175. Waalkens-Berendsen, D. H. Smkits-van Prooije A. E. and Bar A. Embryotoxicity and teratogenicity study with γ -cyclodextrin in rabbits. *Regulatory Toxicology and Pharmacology*. 1998;27:172-177.
176. Waalkens-Berendsen, D. H. Smits-van Prooije A. E. and Bar A. Embryotoxicity and teratogenicity study with α -cyclodextrin in rabbits. *Regulatory Toxicology and Pharmacology*. 2004;39:S40-S46.
177. National Technical Information Service (NTIS). Teratogenic evaluation of *Sterculia* gum. NTIS Report Nos. PB 221/789 and PB 223/818. 1973.

178. Verrett, M. J. Scott W. F. Reynaldo E. F. Alterman E. K. and Thomas C. A. Toxicity and teratogenicity of food additive chemicals in the developing chicken embryo. *Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology*. 1980;56:265-273.
179. Sylianco, C. Y. L. Balboa J. Serrame E. and Guantes E. Non-genotoxic and antigenotoxic activity of PNG carrageenan. *Phillipine Journal of Science*. 1993;122(2):139-153.
180. Hobbs, C. A. Swartz C. Maronpot R. Davis J. Recio L. and Hayashi S. Evaluation of the genotoxicity of the food additive, gum ghatti. *Food and Chemical Toxicology*. 2012;50:854-860.
181. Harlan Laboratories, Ltd. PS-111 hydrophobically modified starch powder. Reverse mutation assay "Ames test" using Salmonella typhimurium and Escherichia coli. Project number: 2918/0006. Unpublished data submitted by AkzoNobel on 4-14-2014. 2010. pp.1-32.
182. National Toxicology Program (NTP). Carcinogenesis bioassay of agar (CAS No, 902-18-0) in F344 rats and B6C3F₁ mice (feed study). NTP Technical Report Series No. 230. NIH Publication No. 82-1786. <http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov>. Last Updated 1982.
183. Wilcox, D. K. Higgins J. and Bertram T. A. Colonic epithelial cell proliferation in a rat model of nongenotoxin-induced colonic neoplasia. *Laboratory Investigation*. 1992;67(3):405-411.
184. Nilson, H. W. and Wagner J. A. Feeding test with carrageenan. *Food Res*. 1959;24:234-239.
185. Rustia, M. Shubik P. and Patil K. Lifespan carcinogenicity tests with native carrageenan in rats and hamsters. *Cancer Lett*. 1980;11:1-10.
186. Watanabe, K., Yakou, S., Takayama, K., Machida, Y., Isowa, K., and Nagai, T. Investigation on rectal absorption of indomethacin from sustained-release hydrogel suppositories prepared with water-soluble dietary fibers, xanthan gum and locust bean gum. *Biol Pharm Bull*. 1993;16(4):391-394.
187. Corpet, D. E. Tache S. and Preclaire M. Carrageenan given as a jelly does not initiate, but promotes the growth of aberrant crypt foci in rat colon. *Cancer Letters*. 1997;114:53-55.
188. Tache, S. Peiffer G. Millet A. and Corpet D. E. Carrageenan gel and aberrant crypt foci in the colon of conventional and human flora-associated rats. *Nutrition and Cancer*. 2000;37(2):193-198.
189. Hagiwara, A. Miyashita K. Nakanishi T. Sano M. Tamano S. Asai I. Nakamura M. Imaida K. Ito N. and Shirai T. Lack of tumor promoting effects of carrageenan on 1,2-dimethylhydrazine-induced colorectal carcinogenesis in male F344 rats. *J.Toxicol.Pathol*. 2001;14:37-43.
190. Moser, A. R. Pitot H. C. and Dove W. F. A dominant mutation that predisposes to multiple intestinal neoplasia in the mouse. *Science*. 1990;47:322-324.
191. Su, L. K. Kinzler K. W. Vogelstein B. Preisenger A. C. Moser A. R. Luongo C. et al. Multiple intestinal neoplasia caused by a mutation in the murine homology of the APC gene. *Science*. 1992;256:668-670.
192. Misikangas, M. Pajari A. Paivarinta E. and Mutanen M. Promotion of adenoma growth by dietary inulin is associated with increase in cyclin D1 and decrease in adhesion proteins in Min/+ mice mucosa. *Journal of Nutritional Biochemistry*. 2005;16:402-409.
193. Hijova, E. Szabadosova V. Stofilova J. and Hrekova G. Chemopreventive and metabolic effects of inulin on colon cancer development. *J.Vet.Sci*. 2013;14(4):387-393.
194. Taper, H. S. and Roberfroid M. Influence of inulin and oligofructose on breast cancer and tumor growth. *J.Nutr*. 1999;129:1488S-1491S.
195. Femia, A. P. Salvadori M. Broekaaert W. F. Francois I. E. J. A. Delcour J. A. Courtin C. M. and Caderni G. Arabinoxylan-oligosaccharides (AXOS) reduce preneoplastic lesions in the colon of rats treated with 1,2-dimethylhydrazine (DMH). *Eur.J.Nutr*. 2010;49:127-132.

196. Cacao, L. Liua X. Qiana T. Suna G. Guoa Y. Changa F. Zhou S. and Sun X. Antitumor and immunomodulatory activity of arabinoxylans: A major constituent of wheat bran. *International Journal of Biological Macromolecules*. 2011;48:160-164.
197. Mizutani, T. and Mitsuoka T. Effect of konjac mannan on spontaneous liver tumorigenesis and fecal flora in C3H/He male mice. *Cancer Letters*. 1982;17:27-32.
198. Mizutani, T. and Mitsuoka T. Effect of konjac mannan on 1,2-dimethylhydrazine-induced intestinal carcinogenesis in Fisher 344 rats. *Cancer Letters*. 1983;19:1-6.
199. Andoh, A. Bamba T. and Sasaki M. Physiological and anti-inflammatory roles of dietary fiber and butyrate in intestinal functions. *J.Parenter. Enteral Nutr.* 1999;23(5):S70-S73.
200. Waner, T. Borelli G. Cadel S. Privman I. and Nyska A. Investigation of potential oncogenetic effects of β -cyclodextrin in the rat and mouse. *Arch.Toxicol.* 1995;69:631-639.
201. Wakabayashi, K. Inagaki T. Fujimoto Y. and Fukuda Y. Induction by degraded carrageenan of colorectal tumors in rats. *Cancer Lett.* 1978;4:171-176.
202. Wakabayashi, K. A study on carcinogenesis of degraded carrageenan, a polysaccharide-sulfate, derived from seaweeds (Jpn.). *Juntendo Med.J.* 1981;27:159-171.
203. Oohashi, Y. Ishioka T. Wakabayashi K. and Kuwabara N. A study on carcinogenesis induced by degraded carrageenan arising from squamous metaplasia of the rat colorectum. *Cancer Lett.* 1981;14:267-272.
204. Unilever Research U.S. Primary dermal irritancy test in rabbits on national 73-8050. Unpublished data submitted by AkzoNobel on 4-14-2014. 1996. pp.1
205. Kawahara, D. Oshima H. Kosugi H. Nakamura M. Sugai T. and Tamaki T. Further epidemiologic study of occupational contact dermatitis in the dental clinic. *Contact Dermatitis*. 1993;28:114-115.
206. Thomas J.Stephens & Associates, Inc. Human repeat insult patch test of an eye gel containing 2.45% maltodextrin. Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 6-26-2014. 1997. pp.1-12.
207. Essex Testing Clinic, Inc. Clinical safety evaluation. Repeated insult patch test of a rinse-off facial product containing 42.6919% dextrin. Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 10-30-2014. 2005. pp.1-11.
208. Essex Testing Clinic, Inc. Clinical safety evaluation. Repeated insult patch test of a leave-on facial product containing 0.3% dextrin myristate. Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 10-30-2014. 2009. pp.1-10.
209. Consumer Product Testing Co. Repeated insult patch test of 15% hydroxypropyltrimonium hydrolyzed corn starch. Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 11-21-2014. 2005. pp.1-9.
210. Hill Top Research, Inc. Revised report for a 21-day cumulative irritation study in humans. Test article # 73-8050. Project No. 96-4063-74. Unpublished data submitted by AkzoNobel on 4-14-2014. 1996. pp.1-7.
211. Harrison Research laboratories, Inc. Repeated insult patch test (RIPT). Final report. Cleanser containing 10 wt% sodium hydrolyzed potato starch dodeceny succinate. Unpublished data submitted by AkzoNobel on 10-23-2014. 2009. pp.1-17.
212. Anonymous. Summary of a 50 human subject repeat insult patch test skin irritation/sensitization test of 1% algae exopolysaccharides. Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 11-10-2014. 2009. pp.1-2.
213. Consumer Product Testing Co. The MatTek Corporation EpiDerm™ skin model *in vitro* toxicity testing system: Hydroxypropyltrimonium hydrolyzed corn starch. Unpublished data submitted by the Personal Care Products Council on 11-21-2014. 2004. pp.1-5.

2015 FDA VCRP Data**Maltodextrin**

01B - Baby Lotions, Oils, Powders, and Creams	1
01C - Other Baby Products	1
02A - Bath Oils, Tablets, and Salts	24
02C - Bath Capsules	1
02D - Other Bath Preparations	2
03B - Eyeliner	1
03C - Eye Shadow	6
03D - Eye Lotion	11
03F - Mascara	7
03G - Other Eye Makeup Preparations	17
04C - Powders (dusting and talcum, excluding aftershave talc)	17
04E - Other Fragrance Preparation	1
05A - Hair Conditioner	22
05B - Hair Spray (aerosol fixatives)	2
05C - Hair Straighteners	1
05E - Rinses (non-coloring)	1
05F - Shampoos (non-coloring)	18
05G - Tonics, Dressings, and Other Hair Grooming Aids	25
05H - Wave Sets	1
05I - Other Hair Preparations	10
06A - Hair Dyes and Colors (all types requiring caution statements and patch tests)	61
06C - Hair Rinses (coloring)	1
06D - Hair Shampoos (coloring)	1
06H - Other Hair Coloring Preparation	2
07A - Blushers (all types)	3
07B - Face Powders	5
07C - Foundations	11
07E - Lipstick	13
07F - Makeup Bases	5
07I - Other Makeup Preparations	5
10A - Bath Soaps and Detergents	18
10E - Other Personal Cleanliness Products	22
11G - Other Shaving Preparation Products	2
12A - Cleansing	25
12C - Face and Neck (exc shave)	53
12D - Body and Hand (exc shave)	39
12F - Moisturizing	50
12G - Night	8
12H - Paste Masks (mud packs)	13
12I - Skin Fresheners	5
12J - Other Skin Care Preps	25
13A - Suntan Gels, Creams, and Liquids	2
13B - Indoor Tanning Preparations	3

13C - Other Suntan Preparations	1
Total	542

Acacia Catechu Gum	NR
---------------------------	-----------

Acacia Farnesiana Gum	NR
------------------------------	-----------

Acacia Senegal Gum	
---------------------------	--

Acacia Seyal Gum	NR
-------------------------	-----------

Agar

02B - Bubble Baths	1
--------------------	---

03G - Other Eye Makeup Preparations	3
-------------------------------------	---

05G - Tonics, Dressings, and Other Hair Grooming Aids	2
-------------------------------------------------------	---

05I - Other Hair Preparations	1
-------------------------------	---

07A - Blushers (all types)	2
----------------------------	---

07B - Face Powders	3
--------------------	---

07C - Foundations	8
-------------------	---

07G - Rouges	6
--------------	---

07I - Other Makeup Preparations	1
---------------------------------	---

10A - Bath Soaps and Detergents	4
---------------------------------	---

12A - Cleansing	6
-----------------	---

12C - Face and Neck (exc shave)	12
---------------------------------	----

12D - Body and Hand (exc shave)	2
---------------------------------	---

12F - Moisturizing	7
--------------------	---

12G - Night	1
-------------	---

12H - Paste Masks (mud packs)	7
-------------------------------	---

12J - Other Skin Care Preps	1
-----------------------------	---

Total	67
--------------	-----------

Agarose

10B - Deodorants (underarm)	9
-----------------------------	---

12G - Night	1
-------------	---

Total	10
--------------	-----------

Algae Exopolysaccharides	NR
---------------------------------	-----------

Algin

01B - Baby Lotions, Oils, Powders, and Creams	4
-----------------------------------------------	---

02A - Bath Oils, Tablets, and Salts	1
-------------------------------------	---

03A - Eyebrow Pencil	8
----------------------	---

03C - Eye Shadow	1
------------------	---

03D - Eye Lotion	5
------------------	---

03E - Eye Makeup Remover	1
--------------------------	---

03F - Mascara	6
---------------	---

03G - Other Eye Makeup Preparations	19
-------------------------------------	----

05F - Shampoos (non-coloring)	2
-------------------------------	---

05I - Other Hair Preparations	1
-------------------------------	---

06G - Hair Bleaches	1
07B - Face Powders	8
07C - Foundations	1
07F - Makeup Bases	1
07I - Other Makeup Preparations	2
08G - Other Manicuring Preparations	1
10A - Bath Soaps and Detergents	1
10E - Other Personal Cleanliness Products	1
11E - Shaving Cream	5
11F - Shaving Soap	1
11G - Other Shaving Preparation Products	1
12A - Cleansing	15
12C - Face and Neck (exc shave)	59
12D - Body and Hand (exc shave)	13
12F - Moisturizing	24
12G - Night	10
12H - Paste Masks (mud packs)	103
12I - Skin Fresheners	1
12J - Other Skin Care Preps	26
13B - Indoor Tanning Preparations	3
13C - Other Suntan Preparations	1
Total	326

Alginic Acid

03B - Eyeliner	2
03G - Other Eye Makeup Preparations	1
07I - Other Makeup Preparations	1
12A - Cleansing	1
12C - Face and Neck (exc shave)	2
12D - Body and Hand (exc shave)	3
12F - Moisturizing	1
12J - Other Skin Care Preps	2
Total	13

Ammonium Alginate NR

Amylodextrin

07C - Foundations	1
12D - Body and Hand (exc shave)	1
Total	2

Amylopectin NR

Amylose NR

Aphanothece Sacrum Polysaccharide NR

Arabinoxylan NR

Astragalus Gummifer Gum

05A - Hair Conditioner	1
05I - Other Hair Preparations	1
06G - Hair Bleaches	1
12F - Moisturizing	3
12J - Other Skin Care Preps	1
Total	7

Avena Sativa (Oat) Starch

04C - Powders (dusting and talcum, excluding aftershave talc)	1
12F - Moisturizing	2
12H - Paste Masks (mud packs)	2
Total	5

Calcium Starch Isododecenylsuccinate

NR

Calcium Starch Octenylsuccinate

NR

Calcium Alginate

07B - Face Powders	1
07C - Foundations	1
07F - Makeup Bases	3
12C - Face and Neck (exc shave)	1
12D - Body and Hand (exc shave)	1
12F - Moisturizing	1
12J - Other Skin Care Preps	1
Total	9

Calcium Carrageenan

NR

Carrageenan

01A - Baby Shampoos	1
02A - Bath Oils, Tablets, and Salts	4
02C - Bath Capsules	1
03B - Eyeliner	1
03C - Eye Shadow	4
03D - Eye Lotion	6
03F - Mascara	2
03G - Other Eye Makeup Preparations	5
05F - Shampoos (non-coloring)	3
05G - Tonics, Dressings, and Other Hair Grooming Aids	4
05H - Wave Sets	1
05I - Other Hair Preparations	5
07A - Blushers (all types)	3
07B - Face Powders	4
07C - Foundations	8

07I - Other Makeup Preparations	1
08B - Cuticle Softeners	1
08E - Nail Polish and Enamel	1
09A - Dentifrices	17
09B - Mouthwashes and Breath Fresheners	5
09C - Other Oral Hygiene Products	3
10A - Bath Soaps and Detergents	4
10E - Other Personal Cleanliness Products	1
11A - Aftershave Lotion	9
12A - Cleansing	20
12C - Face and Neck (exc shave)	39
12D - Body and Hand (exc shave)	24
12E - Foot Powders and Sprays	2
12F - Moisturizing	31
12G - Night	8
12H - Paste Masks (mud packs)	8
12I - Skin Fresheners	5
12J - Other Skin Care Preps	18
Total	249

Cassia Augustifolia Seed Polysaccharide

03C - Eye Shadow	3
07A - Blushers (all types)	2
07B - Face Powders	6
07C - Foundations	4
07E - Lipstick	3
11A - Aftershave Lotion	2
12C - Face and Neck (exc shave)	7
12D - Body and Hand (exc shave)	1
12F - Moisturizing	6
12G - Night	1
12H - Paste Masks (mud packs)	1
Total	36

Cichorium Intybus (Chicory) Root Oligosaccharides

12C - Face and Neck (exc shave)	2
Total	2

Corn Starch Modified

01B - Baby Lotions, Oils, Powders, and Creams	1
01C - Other Baby Products	1
02C - Bath Capsules	1
03C - Eye Shadow	2
03D - Eye Lotion	1
03F - Mascara	4
04C - Powders (dusting and talcum, excluding aftershave talc)	1

04E - Other Fragrance Preparation	4
05B - Hair Spray (aerosol fixatives)	4
05G - Tonics, Dressings, and Other Hair Grooming Aids	10
05I - Other Hair Preparations	3
06H - Other Hair Coloring Preparation	4
07B - Face Powders	2
07C - Foundations	1
07D - Leg and Body Paints	1
07E - Lipstick	1
07I - Other Makeup Preparations	4
09C - Other Oral Hygiene Products	1
10E - Other Personal Cleanliness Products	3
12A - Cleansing	1
12C - Face and Neck (exc shave)	8
12D - Body and Hand (exc shave)	4
12E - Foot Powders and Sprays	3
12F - Moisturizing	13
12G - Night	1
12H - Paste Masks (mud packs)	1
12J - Other Skin Care Preps	5
13B - Indoor Tanning Preparations	1
Total	86

Croscarmellose **NR**

Cyclodextrin

02A - Bath Oils, Tablets, and Salts	1
03A - Eyebrow Pencil	8
03D - Eye Lotion	4
03G - Other Eye Makeup Preparations	7
04E - Other Fragrance Preparation	1
05F - Shampoos (non-coloring)	5
06G - Hair Bleaches	2
06H - Other Hair Coloring Preparation	1
07C - Foundations	5
07I - Other Makeup Preparations	2
09B - Mouthwashes and Breath Fresheners	2
10E - Other Personal Cleanliness Products	1
12A - Cleansing	12
12C - Face and Neck (exc shave)	17
12D - Body and Hand (exc shave)	5
12F - Moisturizing	28
12G - Night	8
12H - Paste Masks (mud packs)	3
12I - Skin Fresheners	1
12J - Other Skin Care Preps	8
13A - Suntan Gels, Creams, and Liquids	1

13B - Indoor Tanning Preparations	6
Total	128

Cyclodextrin Hydroxypropyltrimonium Chloride **NR**

Cyclodextrin Laurate

03D - Eye Lotion	2
12C - Face and Neck (exc shave)	1
12F - Moisturizing	1
12G - Night	1
Total	5

Cyclotetraglucose **NR**

Dextrin

03C - Eye Shadow	1
03D - Eye Lotion	9
03G - Other Eye Makeup Preparations	11
05A - Hair Conditioner	1
05I - Other Hair Preparations	1
06G - Hair Bleaches	2
07B - Face Powders	1
07C - Foundations	15
07E - Lipstick	1
07H - Makeup Fixatives	1
07I - Other Makeup Preparations	1
08E - Nail Polish and Enamel	2
08G - Other Manicuring Preparations	2
10A - Bath Soaps and Detergents	2
11A - Aftershave Lotion	1
11G - Other Shaving Preparation Products	1
12A - Cleansing	5
12C - Face and Neck (exc shave)	36
12D - Body and Hand (exc shave)	7
12F - Moisturizing	39
12G - Night	9
12H - Paste Masks (mud packs)	7
12I - Skin Fresheners	4
12J - Other Skin Care Preps	18
Total	177

Dextrin Behenate **NR**

Dextrin Isostearate **NR**

Dextrin Laurate **NR**

Dextrin Myristate **NR**

Dextrin Palmitate

03C - Eye Shadow	4
03D - Eye Lotion	1
03F - Mascara	7
03G - Other Eye Makeup Preparations	1
07A - Blushers (all types)	2
07C - Foundations	3
07E - Lipstick	37
07G - Rouges	6
07I - Other Makeup Preparations	4
10E - Other Personal Cleanliness Products	1
12A - Cleansing	4
12C - Face and Neck (exc shave)	4
12G - Night	1
12H - Paste Masks (mud packs)	1
12J - Other Skin Care Preps	1
Total	77

Dextrin Palmitate/Ethylhexanoate

07E - Lipstick	2
07I - Other Makeup Preparations	1
12F - Moisturizing	1
Total	4

Dextrin Palmitate/Stearate

NR

Dextrin Stearate

NR

Echinacin

NR

Galactoarabinan

03B - Eyeliner	3
03C - Eye Shadow	1
03D - Eye Lotion	4
03E - Eye Makeup Remover	1
03F - Mascara	10
03G - Other Eye Makeup Preparations	2
05A - Hair Conditioner	5
05F - Shampoos (non-coloring)	3
05I - Other Hair Preparations	1
07C - Foundations	6
07E - Lipstick	2
07F - Makeup Bases	2
07G - Rouges	1
10A - Bath Soaps and Detergents	3
11A - Aftershave Lotion	6
11E - Shaving Cream	1
11G - Other Shaving Preparation Products	1

12A - Cleansing	5
12C - Face and Neck (exc shave)	7
12D - Body and Hand (exc shave)	4
12F - Moisturizing	9
12G - Night	1
12H - Paste Masks (mud packs)	5
12J - Other Skin Care Preps	14
Total	97

Ghatti Gum NR

Glyceryl Alginate NR

Glyceryl Dimaltodextrin NR

Glyceryl Starch

12A - Cleansing	1
Total	1

Hydrogenated Potato Starch NR

Hydrogenated Starch Hydrolysate

03G - Other Eye Makeup Preparations	1
04E - Other Fragrance Preparation	4
05F - Shampoos (non-coloring)	10
07C - Foundations	2
07E - Lipstick	1
10A - Bath Soaps and Detergents	1
11E - Shaving Cream	1
12A - Cleansing	4
12C - Face and Neck (exc shave)	11
12D - Body and Hand (exc shave)	4
12F - Moisturizing	13
12G - Night	1
12H - Paste Masks (mud packs)	3
12J - Other Skin Care Preps	4
Total	60

Hydrolyzed Carrageenan NR

Hydrolyzed Corn Starch Hydroxyethyl Ether NR

Hydrolyzed Corn Starch Octenylsuccinate

07I - Other Makeup Preparations	1
10B - Deodorants (underarm)	3
12A - Cleansing	2
12C - Face and Neck (exc shave)	2
12F - Moisturizing	2

12G - Night	3
Total	13

Hydrolyzed Furcellaran **NR**

Hydrolyzed Pectin

03D - Eye Lotion	1
07C - Foundations	1
12A - Cleansing	2
12C - Face and Neck (exc shave)	5
12D - Body and Hand (exc shave)	1
12F - Moisturizing	1
12G - Night	3
Total	14

Hydrolyzed Soy Starch **NR**

Hydrolyzed Starch **NR**

Hydrolyzed Triticum Spelta Starch **NR**

Hydrolyzed Wheat Starch

02B - Bubble Baths	3
02D - Other Bath Preparations	1
03D - Eye Lotion	1
03F - Mascara	4
03G - Other Eye Makeup Preparations	1
05A - Hair Conditioner	37
05B - Hair Spray (aerosol fixatives)	6
05C - Hair Straighteners	3
05D - Permanent Waves	1
05E - Rinses (non-coloring)	1
05F - Shampoos (non-coloring)	40
05G - Tonics, Dressings, and Other Hair Grooming Aids	54
05H - Wave Sets	3
05I - Other Hair Preparations	41
06A - Hair Dyes and Colors (all types requiring caution statements and patch tests)	21
06C - Hair Rinses (coloring)	5
07I - Other Makeup Preparations	1
10A - Bath Soaps and Detergents	26
10E - Other Personal Cleanliness Products	17
12A - Cleansing	2
12C - Face and Neck (exc shave)	4
12D - Body and Hand (exc shave)	1
12F - Moisturizing	1
Total	274

Hydroxyethyl Cyclodextrin **NR**

Hydroxypropyl Cyclodextrin

03A - Eyebrow Pencil	4
03D - Eye Lotion	5
03F - Mascara	1
03G - Other Eye Makeup Preparations	3
04E - Other Fragrance Preparation	4
05I - Other Hair Preparations	2
07I - Other Makeup Preparations	1
10B - Deodorants (underarm)	1
12C - Face and Neck (exc shave)	21
12F - Moisturizing	4
12G - Night	4
12H - Paste Masks (mud packs)	1
12J - Other Skin Care Preps	2
Total	53

Hydroxypropyltrimonium Hydrolyzed Corn Starch

05A - Hair Conditioner	5
05F - Shampoos (non-coloring)	3
05G - Tonics, Dressings, and Other Hair Grooming Aids	3
Total	11

Hydroxypropyltrimonium Hydrolyzed Wheat Starch

10A - Bath Soaps and Detergents	8
Total	8

Hydroxypropyl Oxidized Starch**NR****Hydroxypropyl Starch**

03D - Eye Lotion	1
05G - Tonics, Dressings, and Other Hair Grooming Aids	6
12A - Cleansing	1
12J - Other Skin Care Preps	1
Total	9

Hydroxypropyltrimonium Maltodextrin Crosspolymer**NR****Inulin**

01B - Baby Lotions, Oils, Powders, and Creams	1
03F - Mascara	1
05A - Hair Conditioner	4
05F - Shampoos (non-coloring)	12
05I - Other Hair Preparations	2
10A - Bath Soaps and Detergents	2
10E - Other Personal Cleanliness Products	2

11E - Shaving Cream	3
12A - Cleansing	4
12F - Moisturizing	7
12G - Night	1
12J - Other Skin Care Preps	2
Total	41

Laurdimonium Hydroxypropyl Hydrolyzed Wheat Starch

10E - Other Personal Cleanliness Products	6
Total	6

Magnesium Alginate **NR****Mannan**

05A - Hair Conditioner	1
05I - Other Hair Preparations	1
12C - Face and Neck (exc shave)	4
12D - Body and Hand (exc shave)	1
12F - Moisturizing	3
12G - Night	2
12H - Paste Masks (mud packs)	2
12I - Skin Fresheners	1
12J - Other Skin Care Preps	4
Total	19

Methyl Cyclodextrin

04A - Cologne and Toilet waters	8
04B - Perfumes	2
05I - Other Hair Preparations	1
10B - Deodorants (underarm)	3
11A - Aftershave Lotion	6
Total	20

Natto Gum**Palmitoyl Inulin** **NR****Pectin**

01C - Other Baby Products	1
03C - Eye Shadow	2

03D - Eye Lotion	1
03G - Other Eye Makeup Preparations	1
05A - Hair Conditioner	7
05D - Permanent Waves	7
05F - Shampoos (non-coloring)	11
05G - Tonics, Dressings, and Other Hair Grooming Aids	5
07C - Foundations	1
10E - Other Personal Cleanliness Products	1
12A - Cleansing	1
12C - Face and Neck (exc shave)	9
12F - Moisturizing	6
12G - Night	2
12H - Paste Masks (mud packs)	27
12J - Other Skin Care Preps	2
13B - Indoor Tanning Preparations	3
Total	87

Phaseolus Angularis Seed Starch	NR
Phaseolus Radiatus Seed Starch	NR
Pisum Sativum (Pea) Starch	NR

Polianthes Tuberosa Polysaccharide	
12C - Face and Neck (exc shave)	2
Total	2

Potassium Alginate	
12C - Face and Neck (exc shave)	1
12H - Paste Masks (mud packs)	36
Total	37

Potassium Carrageenan	NR
Potassium Dextrin Octenylsuccinate	NR
Potassium Undecylenoyl Alginate	NR
Potassium Undecylenoyl Carrageenan	NR

Potato Starch Modified	
05A - Hair Conditioner	17
05F - Shampoos (non-coloring)	2
05G - Tonics, Dressings, and Other Hair Grooming Aids	2
05I - Other Hair Preparations	28
06D - Hair Shampoos (coloring)	1
07C - Foundations	2
12A - Cleansing	1
12C - Face and Neck (exc shave)	3
12F - Moisturizing	2
12J - Other Skin Care Preps	1
13B - Indoor Tanning Preparations	2

Total	61
Propylene Glycol Alginate	
03D - Eye Lotion	1
03G - Other Eye Makeup Preparations	1
05I - Other Hair Preparations	1
07F - Makeup Bases	3
12C - Face and Neck (exc shave)	2
12F - Moisturizing	5
12G - Night	1
12I - Skin Fresheners	1
12J - Other Skin Care Preps	1
Total	16
Prunus Persica (Peach) Gum	NR
Pueraria Lobata Starch	NR
Sodium Algin Sulfate	NR
Sodium Carboxymethyl Inulin	NR
Sodium Carboxymethyl Starch	
03C - Eye Shadow	1
05I - Other Hair Preparations	1
06G - Hair Bleaches	8
12J - Other Skin Care Preps	1
Total	11
Sodium Carrageenan	
09A - Dentifrices	2
12C - Face and Neck (exc shave)	1
Total	3
Sodium Dextrin Octenylsuccinate	NR
Sodium Hydroxypropyl Oxidized Starch Succinate	NR
Sodium Hydrolyzed Potato Starch Dodecenylsuccinate	
05F - Shampoos (non-coloring)	2
Total	2
Sodium Oxidized Starch Acetate/Succinate	
02B - Bubble Baths	1
05A - Hair Conditioner	2
05F - Shampoos (non-coloring)	2
10A - Bath Soaps and Detergents	1
12F - Moisturizing	1
Total	7

Sodium Starch Octenylsuccinate

03F - Mascara	1
05A - Hair Conditioner	7
05F - Shampoos (non-coloring)	3
05G - Tonics, Dressings, and Other Hair Grooming Aids	1
05I - Other Hair Preparations	1
06G - Hair Bleaches	1
10B - Deodorants (underarm)	4
10E - Other Personal Cleanliness Products	1
12A - Cleansing	1
12C - Face and Neck (exc shave)	6
12D - Body and Hand (exc shave)	7
12F - Moisturizing	2
Total	35

Sodium/TEA-Undecylenoyl Alginate NR

Sodium/TEA-Undecylenoyl Carrageenan NR

Solanum Tuberosum (Potato) Starch

05F - Shampoos (non-coloring)	1
12F - Moisturizing	1
12H - Paste Masks (mud packs)	1
12J - Other Skin Care Preps	1
Total	4

Starch Acetate

05A - Hair Conditioner	10
05I - Other Hair Preparations	1
Total	11

Starch Acetate/Adipate NR

Starch Diethylaminoethyl Ether

10A - Bath Soaps and Detergents	1
Total	1

Starch Hydroxypropyltrimonium Chloride

01A - Baby Shampoos	2
05A - Hair Conditioner	1
05F - Shampoos (non-coloring)	12
05G - Tonics, Dressings, and Other Hair Grooming Aids	1
10A - Bath Soaps and Detergents	2
Total	18

Starch Laurate NR

Starch Tallowate NR

Stearoyl Inulin

03C - Eye Shadow	3
03D - Eye Lotion	1
03G - Other Eye Makeup Preparations	3
07C - Foundations	2
Total	9

Sterculia Urens Gum**NR****Tamarindus Indica Seed Gum****NR****Tapioca Starch**

01B - Baby Lotions, Oils, Powders, and Creams	1
02A - Bath Oils, Tablets, and Salts	2
03F - Mascara	12
03G - Other Eye Makeup Preparations	1
04C - Powders (dusting and talcum, excluding aftershave talc)	8
05A - Hair Conditioner	4
05F - Shampoos (non-coloring)	11
05G - Tonics, Dressings, and Other Hair Grooming Aids	3
06B - Hair Tints	8
07A - Blushers (all types)	1
07B - Face Powders	4
07I - Other Makeup Preparations	3
10A - Bath Soaps and Detergents	1
10E - Other Personal Cleanliness Products	1
11A - Aftershave Lotion	5
11G - Other Shaving Preparation Products	1
12C - Face and Neck (exc shave)	14
12D - Body and Hand (exc shave)	13
12E - Foot Powders and Sprays	1
12F - Moisturizing	40
12G - Night	3
12H - Paste Masks (mud packs)	2
12J - Other Skin Care Preps	12
13B - Indoor Tanning Preparations	2
13C - Other Suntan Preparations	1
Total	154

Tapioca Starch Crosspolymer**NR****TEA-Alginate****NR****TEA-Dextrin Octenylsuccinate****NR****Triticum Vulgare (Wheat) Starch**

02A - Bath Oils, Tablets, and Salts	1
03C - Eye Shadow	5

05A - Hair Conditioner	1
07A - Blushers (all types)	2
07B - Face Powders	8
07F - Makeup Bases	1
09A - Dentifrices	1
09C - Other Oral Hygiene Products	1
10E - Other Personal Cleanliness Products	3
12A - Cleansing	2
12C - Face and Neck (exc shave)	1
12H - Paste Masks (mud packs)	1
Total	27

Undecylenoyl Inulin	NR
Xyloglucan	NR

Mannan

Glucomannan



Memorandum

TO: Lillian Gill, D.P.A.
Director - COSMETIC INGREDIENT REVIEW (CIR)

FROM: Beth A. Lange, Ph.D.
Industry Liaison to the CIR Expert Panel

DATE: July 1, 2015

SUBJECT: Comments on the Tentative Report: Safety Assessment of Polysaccharide Gums as Used in Cosmetics

Key Issues

The NICNAS assessment of Sodium Hydrolyzed Potato Starch Dodecenylsuccinate (STD/1511; included in the supplementary data provided before the June 2015 CIR Expert Panel meeting http://www.cir-safety.org/sites/default/files/Data_Supplement_W2.pdf) uses the CAS number 194810-88-3 for analogue 4, which is the INCI named material Calcium Starch Isododecenylsuccinate. Calcium Starch Isododecenylsuccinate is another ingredient included in this report. Rather than putting the information on analogue 4 (which is the same information provided directly to CIR from Akzo-Nobel) under Sodium Hydrolyzed Potato Starch Dodecenylsuccinate described as structurally similar to sodium hydrolyzed starch dodecenylsuccinate, the information should be presented under Calcium Starch Isododecenylsuccinate. This change needs to be made in the following locations in this report:

Ocular Irritation, Non-Human, Sodium Hydrolyzed Potato Starch Dodecenylsuccinate and Corn Starch Modified - the study described in this section is the same as the eye irritation study of analogue 4 (Calcium Starch Isododecenylsuccinate) in the NICNAS assessment of Sodium Hydrolyzed Potato Starch Dodecenylsuccinate.

Summary - Acute oral rat study of "DDDSA-modified starch; eye irritation study; skin irritation study; Buehler test; 21-day cumulative irritation study in 23 human subjects; check the genotoxicity assay as NICNAS indicates one assay on Sodium Hydrolyzed Potato Starch Dodecenylsuccinate, not an assay on analogue 4, Calcium Starch Isododecenylsuccinate

Discussion - It is not clear what is meant by "relevant data have been included on analogous polysaccharide ingredients." If this is just referring to analogue

4, Calcium Starch Isododecenylsuccinate, this is actually an ingredient in this report. If this is the only “analogous” compound, the Discussion should be revised.

Table 7 - The heading Sodium Hydrolyzed Potato Starch Dodecenylsuccinate needs to be corrected to Calcium Starch Isododecenylsuccinate.

Table 10 - Please check the information received from AkzoNobe. Were there really two genotoxicity studies (one on Sodium Hydrolyzed Potato Starch Dodecenylsuccinate and one on the analogue, Calcium Starch Isododecenylsuccinate)? The NICNAS assessment only includes one genotoxicity study on Sodium Hydrolyzed Potato Starch Dodecenylsuccinate. If both studies are left in Table 10, please indicate that the structurally similar compound is Calcium Starch Isododecenylsuccinate. What were the results of the study on the analogue? Currently, the Results column contains the same information as found in the Dose column.

Table 12, analogue of Sodium Hydrolyzed Potato Starch Dodecenylsuccinate - NICNAS describes the same human subject test on 23 subjects for analogue 4 identified as Calcium Starch Isododecenylsuccinate. Please identify this material as Calcium Starch Isododecenylsuccinate rather than “as structurally similar to sodium hydrolyzed starch dodecenylsuccinate and corn starch modified.”

Please delete the word “Natural” used in the “Branched Natural/Unmodified” subheadings. The use of the word “Natural” in these headings suggests that the linear unmodified and unknown composition ingredients are not “natural”. If “natural” is not deleted from the branched subheadings, for consistency “natural” should be added to the linear and unknown structural configuration subheadings.

It is not clear why Potassium Undecylenoyl Carrageenan is considered a linear modified compound, while Potassium Undecylenoyl Alginate is considered a branched modified compound. Both Algin and Carrageenan are in the linear polysaccharides category. It is not clear why the same modification of these compounds results in one being placed in the linear, modified category and one being placed in the branched, modified category.

Conclusion - Xyloglucan, which is in Table 1, is not in the conclusion. It should be in the Branched/Unmodified group.

Additional Comments

The CIR report on mono- and disachharides should also be mentioned in the Introduction.

The addition of *vide supra* is not helpful because the information presented above, including the information in the Introduction is essentially the same as in the paragraph ending with *vide supra*.

Cosmetic Use, Summary, Discussion - The 9.5% concentration of Avena Sativa (Oat) Starch was reported in a perfume product. This product may not be a spray.

Reproductive and Developmental Toxicity, Genotoxicity, Carcinogenicity - Please include references in the text of these sections.

Ocular Irritation, In Vitro, Maltodextrin - Please correct “dimethylthizol-2-yl” (missing an “a”)
Mucous Membrane Irritation and Sensitization, Non-Human, Human - It is not necessary to state the identity of the antigen in konjac flour twice on the same page.

Miscellaneous Studies, Endocrine Function and Vitamin D Absorption, Glucomannan - Please correct: “glucomanna”

Antifungal Activity - It is not necessary to describe how the inhibitory rate was calculated.

Inflammation - It is not clear why there is a separate section on Inflammation. The study on Carrageenan should be presented with the studies on Allergenicity/Immune System Effects. Carrageenan injected into the rodent foot is a well-known model of inflammation that could be more clearly acknowledged in this report.

Summary - The descriptions of the repeated dose exposure studies that list the doses of all the compounds followed by the results is not helpful. The dose should be with the results of the study.

Summary - The Summary should note that a protein, rather than Glucomannan, is considered the allergen in konjac flour.

Summary - It is not clear what is meant by “inconsistent effects on reproduction and development.” The information provided in Table 9 does not clarify this statement further.

Discussion - The information on Hydrolyzed Carrageenan in the Discussion is redundant. There are three paragraphs in a row that state that the data are insufficient for Hydrolyzed Carrageenan and that information on composition and method of manufacture is needed.

Discussion - Is the CIR Expert Panel really concerned about pesticide residues in “alkylating and other agents”?

Conclusion - TEA-Dextrin Octenylsuccinate has been placed in the middle of Sodium Hydrolyzed Potato Starch Dodecenylsuccinate.

Table 1 - Rather than include “Other source” in an individual ingredient description, it would be more efficient to state in the title of the table that references are provided when information is from a source other than the Dictionary.

Carrageenan - The spelling of “Rodophyceae” has been corrected in the definition of Carrageenan in the Dictionary data base; it should be corrected to “Rhodophyceae” in Table 1.

Triticum Vulgare (Wheat) Starch still needs to be moved to the Branched/Unmodified section of Table 1 with the other Starch ingredients (where it is found in the Conclusion).

Table 3 - Sodium Hydroxypropyl Oxidized Starch Succinate - The meaning of the oxygen under the structure is not clear.

Starch Hydroxypropyltrimonium Chloride - Please delete Ref 51.

Cassia Angustifolia Seed Polysaccharide - Please correct “9.66 x 104 Da”

Table 7 - The title of reference 151 says “konjac flour” not Glucomannan. If konjac flour was tested, the description of the study should say “konjac flour”.

Table 8, Algin - The results of the Starch Acetate study should not be mentioned under Algin. Although more than one compound may have been studied in reference 162, the summary of the Algin study does not need to state “per test substance.”

Carrageenan (second) - Delete Ref 71

Carrageenan (fourth) - Correct “hamatological”

Cyclodextrin - A dog study with 40 dogs per dose group is unbelievably large. Therefore, the reference (44) was checked. There were actually 8 dogs (4 male and 4 female) in each group. This needs to be corrected in Table 8

Cyclic - It is not clear why this subheading needs to be in Table 8 twice.

Dermal, Non-Human, Potato Starch Modified - Rat is the species - species should be “strain”.

Table 9 - The results section should indicate whether or not maternal toxicity was observed, as some may not consider a developmental toxicity study adequate unless some maternal toxicity was observed at the highest tested dose.

In the description of the results of the rat study on Calcium Carrageenan, it is not clear what is meant by “Inconsistent effects on reproduction and development.”

Glucomannan (reference 106) - Please correct “All pregnant female females...”

Table 10 - As genotoxicity potential was determined in bacteria, the host-mediated assays (references 178 and 153) should be moved to the Bacterial Assays section of Table 10.

Table 11, Agar - Did this study really look at “either” male or female mice? It is more likely the study included 50 rats and 50 mice of each sex.

As all the information under the heading “Degraded Polysaccharide Gum” is on degraded carrageenan, the heading should be changed to “Degraded Carrageenan”.

Table 12, Potato Starch Modified - OECD 406 is a guideline for guinea pig sensitization tests include the Buehler test. Therefore, if it is known that OECD 406 was followed, it is known that this is a guinea pig study; “(species not stated)” should be deleted.

Dextrin Palmitate - What doses or concentrations were tested in the Magnusson-Kligman maximization test of Dextrin Palmitate?